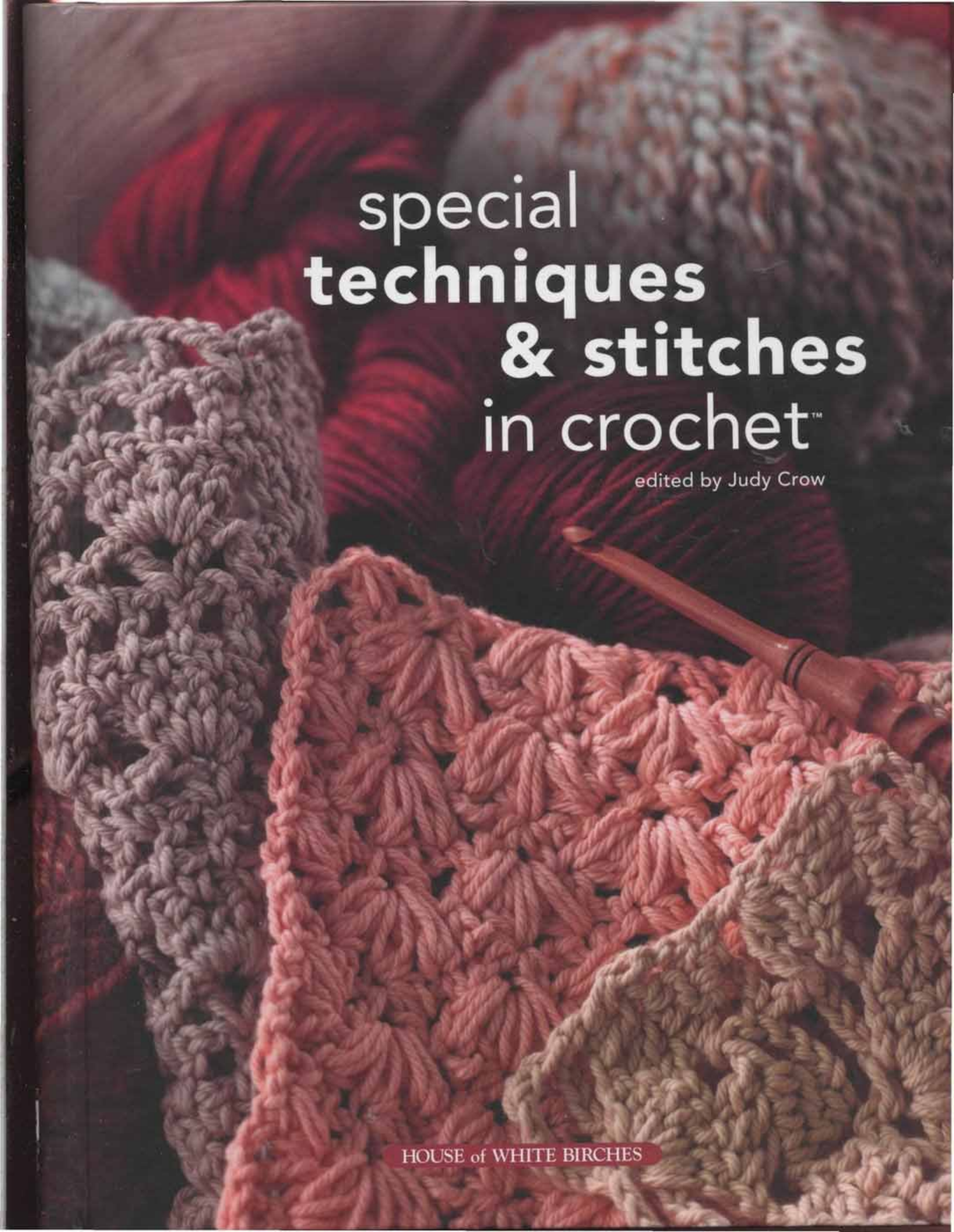


special **techniques & stitches** in crochet™

edited by Judy Crow

HOUSE of WHITE BIRCHES

special **techniques & stitches** in crochet™

editor Judy Crow
art director Brad Snow
publishing services director Brenda Gallmeyer

assistant editor Carol Alexander
assistant art director Nick Pierce
copy supervisor Michelle Beck
copy editors Susanna Tobias, Judy Weatherford
technical editor Agnes Russell
technical artist Nicole Gage

graphic arts supervisor Ronda Bechinski
book design Nick Pierce
graphic artists Jessi Butler, Minette Collins Smith
production assistant Marj Morgan

photography Scott Campbell
photography assistant Martha Coquat

Copyright © 2008 DRG, 306 East Parr Road, Berne, IN 46711. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced in part or in whole without written permission from the publisher.

first printing: 2008, China
library of congress number: 2007938827
hardcover ISBN: 978-1-59217-183-5
softcover ISBN: 978-15217-215-3

Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy and completeness of the instructions in this book. However, we cannot be responsible for human error or for the results when using materials other than those specified in the instructions, or for variations in individual work.

DRGbooks.com

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9





welcome!

If you are like me, you love to learn new things, especially when it comes to crochet. Anytime a new stitch or technique comes out, I just have to try it! The concept of this book began as I looked through our vast library of stitches. Some of the stitches were rare, some were unusual—all were beautiful.

Each chapter includes fabulous projects to show you just how a technique is done or how a stitch will look when it is worked into a design. Also included are swatches of unique stitches and borders that you can incorporate into your next project! We also covered the basics for those who may need to refresh their skills.

I think you'll find this book will enhance your skills and strengthen your love for the art of crochet.

Judy Crow



table of contents

techniques

No-Chain Foundation
7 Caffe Cardigan
10 Slip-Ring Aran Pillow
12 Little Boy Blue Throw

Diagonal Crochet
15 Autumn Leaves Afghan
18 Dishcloth Trio
21 Winter Berry Sweater

Wiggly Crochet
25 Contemporary Waves Rug
27 Holiday Hot Pads
29 Floral Carry-All Bag

Irish Crochet
33 Irish Sunflower
36 Basket of Flowers
40 Irish Filigree

Knit Look Crochet
46 Purple Heather Bobbles
50 Alpine Cables
54 All Knit-Look Sweater

Punched Fabric
58 Fleece Afghan
61 Reversible Table Topper
64 Linen Squares Doily

stitches & borders

Shells & V-Stitch
67 Feathers
68 Butterfly Shell
69 Feathers Stitch
70 V-Stitch with Bullion
71 Foxes Stitch
72 V-Stitch
73 V-Stitch Afghan
76 Shell Stitch Washcloths
80 Feather Stitch Valance

Lace & Open Weave
83 Lilies Stitch
84 Smocking Stitch
85 Little Bows
86 Flower Block
87 Little Pinecones
88 Basic Filet
89 Filet Stitch Bag & Coin Purse
92 Filet Afghan
96 Flower Block Vest
100 Little Pinecones Table Runner

Textured Stitches
103 Little Buds
104 Eureka
105 Window Boxes
106 Rabbit Ears
107 Puff Stitch Crowns
108 Textured Blocks
109 Herringbone & Bobble
110 Rabbit Ears Vest
114 Puff Stitch Crowns Bag
118 Textured Blocks Wrap
120 Herringbone & Bobble Afghan

Ripples & Chevrons
123 Up & Down Ripple
124 Layered Ripples
125 Puffed Chevrons
126 Chevron Fans
127 Chevron Clusters
128 Basic Ripple
129 Basic Ripple Sun Dress
132 Puffed Chevron Scarf

Borders
135 Lacy Shells
136 Pineapple Edgings
138 Flower Garden Walkway
142 Double Scalloped Border
144 Border of Fans
146 Ruffles Delight





no-chain foundation

If you took a survey of crochet lovers and asked them what their least favorite thing about crochet was, most likely it would be the tedious starting chain. With our no-chain foundations you no longer need to worry if you counted the correct number of chains or if you have enough loops on your hook! The marvelously versatile foundation stitches allow you to make both the starting chain and the first row of stitches at the same time!

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
No-chain foundation

Finished Size
Instructions given fit 32–34-inch bust *(small)*; changes for 36–38-inch bust *(medium)*, 40–42-inch bust *(large)* and 44–46-inch bust *(X-large)* are in [].

Finished Garment Measurements
Bust: 38 inches *(small)* [40 inches *(medium)*, 42 inches *(large)*, 44 inches *(X-large)*]

Gauge
Size L hook: 3 puff sts = 4 inches

Materials
Lion Brand Jiffy bulky (chunky) weight yarn (3 oz/135 yds/85g per ball):
7 [7, 8, 9] balls #122 caffe
Sizes J/10/6mm, K/10½/6.5mm and L/11/8mm crochet hooks or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
1¾-inch button
Straight pins

caffe cardigan

design by Margaret Hubert



Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Chain-1 at beg of a row counts as first single crochet unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitch
Puff stitch (puff st): (1 sc, 2 dc) in place indicated.

Foundation Stitch
Single crochet foundation stitch (sc foundation st): Ch 2, insert hook in 2nd ch from hook, yo, draw up lp, yo, draw through first lp on hook *(base ch completed)*, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook *(sc completed)*.

Next st: *Insert hook in last base ch completed, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through first lp on hook, yo, draw through both lps on hook, rep from * until desired number of sts have been completed.

Cardigan
Back
Foundation row: With size L hook, work **sc foundation st** *(see Foundation Stitch)* 43 [46, 49, 52] times, turn.

Row 1 (RS): Ch 1, 2 dc in same sc as beg ch-1, *sk next 2 sc, **puff st** *(see Special Stitch)* in next sc, rep from * 12 [13, 14, 15] times, ending with sk next 2 sc, sc in last sc, turn. *(14 [15, 16, 17] puff sts)*

Row 2: Ch 1, 2 dc in first sc, [sk 2 dc, puff st in next sc] across to last 3 sts, sk 2 dc, sc in beg ch-1, turn.

Rep row 2 until Back measures 11 [11½, 12, 12½] inches, ending on WS.

Armhole Shaping

Sl st in each of next 3 [3, 3, 3] sts, 2 dc in next st, [sk 2 dc, puff st in next sc] across to last 6 sts, sk 2 sts, sc in next st, leaving rem 3 [3, 3, 3] sts unworked, turn. *(12 [13, 14, 15] puff sts)*

Working 12 [13, 14, 15] puff sts, rep row 2 until Armhole measures 8 [8½, 9, 9½] inches, fasten off.

Left Front

Foundation row: With size L hook, work sc foundation st 22 [25, 25, 28] times, turn.

Row 1: Ch 1, 2 dc in same sc as beg ch-1, [sk next 2 sc, puff st in next sc] 6 [7, 7, 8] times, ending with sk next 2 sc, sc in last sc, turn. *(7 [8, 8, 9] puff sts)*

Row 2: Ch 1, 2 dc in first sc, [sk 2 dc, puff st in next sc] across to last 3 sts, sk 2 dc, sc in ch-1, turn.

Rep row 2 until Left Front is 11 [11½, 12, 12½] inches, ending on WS.

Armhole Shaping

Sl st in each of next 3 [3, 3, 3] sts, 2 dc in next st, [sk 2 dc, puff st in next sc] 5 [6, 6, 7] times, turn. *(6 [7, 7, 8] puff sts)*

Work even in rem 6 [7, 7, 8] puff sts until Armhole measures 5 [5½, 6, 6½] inches, ending with a WS row at armhole edge.

Neckline Shaping

Work puff st across 3 [4, 4, 5] puff sts, turn, leaving 3 [3, 3, 3] puff sts unworked.

Work even in 3 [4, 4, 5] puff sts until Left Front is same length as Back, fasten off.

Right Front

Rep the same as Left Front until Right Front measures 11 [11½, 12, 12½] inches from beg, ending with a WS row at front edge of work.

Armhole Shaping

Work as established across 6 [7, 7, 8] puff sts to last 3 [3, 3, 3] sts, turn.

Work on 6 [7, 7, 8] puff sts until Armhole measures 5 [5½, 6, 6½] inches, ending with a WS row.

Neck Shaping

Sl st in each of next 3 [3, 3, 3] puff sts, work across rem 3 [4, 4, 5] puff sts, turn. Work in 3 [4, 4, 5] puff sts until Right Front is same length as Back, fasten off.

Sleeve

Make 2.

Foundation row: With size J hook, work sc foundation st 22 [25, 25, 28] times, turn.

Rows 1–4: Ch 1, sk first st, sc in each sc across, turn. *(22 [25, 25, 28] sc)*

Row 5: With size J hook, ch 1, 2 dc in same st, [sk next 2 sts, puff st in next st] 6 [7, 7, 8] times, sk next 2 sts, sc in last st, turn. *(7 [8, 8, 9] puff sts)*

Rep row 5 until Sleeve measures 6 inches from beg. Change to size K hook and rep row 5 for 6 inches more. Change to size L hook, rep row 5 for 4 inches more, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, 3 dc in first sc, *sk 2 dc, (1 sc, 3 dc) in next sc *(inc puff st)*, rep from * across to last 3 sts, sk next 2 dc, sc in beg ch, turn.

Rep row 6 until Sleeve measures 17½ [18, 18½, 19] inches from beg, fasten off.

Finishing

With RS facing, sew shoulder seams. Fold Sleeve in half, pin center of Sleeve to shoulder seam, pin sleeve in place and sew into armhole. Sew Sleeve seam.

Neckline & Front Borders

Row 1 (RS): With size J hook, starting at bottom Right Front, work 38 [40, 42, 44] sc along front edge up to neck edge, working 3 sc in last st *(corner)*, work 13 [14, 15, 15] sc along shaped edge of Right Front, work 17 [18, 19, 19] sc along back neck, work 13 [14, 15, 15] sc along shaped edge of Left Front, 3 sc to turn corner, work 38 [40, 42, 44] sc along Left Front down to bottom, turn. *(125 [132, 139, 143] sc)*

Row 2: Ch 1, sk first sc, sc in each sc to center sc of 3-sc corner group, 3 sc in center corner sc, sk 1 sc, sc in each sc to next 3-sc corner, sk 1 sc, 3 sc in center corner sc, ch 5, sk next 5 sc *(buttonhole)*, sc in each sc to bottom Right Front, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sk first st, 1 sc in each sc to buttonhole, work 5 sc in ch-5 sp, sc in next sc, 3 sc in next sc *(center corner sc)*, sk 1 sc, sc in each sc to next corner 3-sc group, sk 1 sc, 3 sc in next sc at center corner, sc in each sc to bottom Left Front, fasten off.

Sew button opposite buttonhole. ■



Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
No-chain foundation

Finished Size
14 inches in diameter

Gauge
Rnds 1–3 = 4 inches

Materials
Medium (worsted) weight yarn:
3½ oz/175 yds/99g each teal and chocolate brown
Size H/8/5mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
Fiberfill

slip-ring aran pillow

design by Margret Willson

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Popcorn (pc): 4 dc in place indicated, drop lp from hook, insert hook in top of first dc of group, pick up dropped lp and draw through st on hook, ch 1.

Front post double crochet decrease (fpdc dec): Working around post sts on previous rnd, fpdc around last post st until 2 lps rem, fpdc around next post st until 2 lps rem, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

Pillow
Side
Make 2.
Rnd 1: Ch 4, sl st in first ch to form a ring, ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, 15 dc in ring, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. *(16 dc)*

Rnd 2: Sl st in next sp between sts, ch 3, **fpdc** *(see Stitch Guide)* around next st, [dc in next sp between sts, fpdc around next dc] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. *(32 sts)*

Rnd 3: Ch 3, dc in same st as beg ch-3, fpdc around next fpdc, [2 dc in next dc, fpdc around next fpdc] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. *(48 sts)*

Rnd 4: Ch 3, dc in next sp between sts, dc in next dc, fpdc around fpdc, [dc in next dc, dc in next sp between sts, dc in next dc, fpdc around next fpdc] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. *(64 sts)*

Rnd 5: Ch 3, **pc** *(see Special Stitches)* in next dc, dc in next dc, fpdc around next fpdc, [dc in next dc, pc in next dc, dc in next dc, fpdc around next fpdc] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 6: Ch 3, fpdc around last fpdc made, fpdc around next pc, [sk next dc, fpdc around next fpdc, dc in sk dc behind fpdc st just made, dc in next dc, working in front of last dc made, fpdc around same fpdc st as last fpdc made, fpdc around next pc] 15 times, sk next dc, fpdc around same fpdc st as first fpdc made, dc in sk dc behind fpdc just made, join in 3rd



ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 7: Ch 3, [*sk next fpdc, dc in next fpdc, **fpdc dec** *(see Special Stitches)*, dc in same st as last dc made, dc in next dc, dc in next sp between sts**, dc in next dc] 15 times, rep from * to **, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 8: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [*fpdc around next fpdc dec, dc in each of next 2 dc, pc in next dc**, dc in each of next 2 dc] 15 times, rep from * to **, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 9: Ch 3, sk next dc, [*fpdc around next fpdc, dc in sk st behind fpdc just made, dc in next dc, fpdc around same fpdc as last fpdc was made, dc in next dc, fpdc around next pc**, dc in next dc, sk next dc] 15 times, rep from * to **, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 10: Ch 3, sk next fpdc, [*dc in next dc, dc in next sp between sts, dc in next dc, sk next fpdc, dc in next dc, fpdc around sk fpdc, dc in next fpdc**, sk next dc, fpdc around next fpdc, dc in sk dc behind fpdc just made] 15 times, rep from * to **, fpdc around first fpdc of rnd 9, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 11: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [*pc in next dc, dc in each of next 3 dc, fpdc dec, dc in same st as last dc**, dc in each of next 2 dc] 15 times, rep from * to **, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 12: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [*fpdc around next pc, dc in each of next 3 dc, fpdc around next fpdc dec**, dc in each of next 3 dc] 15 times, rep from * to **, dc in last dc, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 13: Ch 3, dc in same st as beg ch-3, dc in next dc, [fpdc around next fpdc, dc in next dc, 2 dc in next dc, dc in next dc] around, fpdc around next fpdc, dc in last dc, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. Fasten off first side only.

Assembly

Hold WS of Pillow sections tog and working through both thicknesses, sl st in each st around, stuffing with fiberfill before closing, join with sl st in first sl st, fasten off. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
No-chain foundation

Finished Size
26 x 30 inches

Gauge
5 sts = 2 inches; 9 rows = 4 inches

Materials
Bernat Satin medium (worsted) weight yarn (3½ oz/163 yds/100g per ball):
4 balls #04141 sapphire
1 ball #04005 snow
Size K/10½/6.5mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

little boy blue throw

design by Shirley Brown



Pattern Notes

Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitch

Surface stitch (surface st): Holding yarn at back of work, insert hook in between sts, yo, draw lp through sts and lp on hook.

Foundation Stitch

Half double crochet foundation stitch (hdc foundation st): Ch 2, yo, insert hook in 2nd ch from hook, yo, draw lp through, yo, draw through 1 lp on hook *(base ch completed)*, yo, draw through last 3 lps on hook. *(1 hdc completed)*

Next st: *Yo, insert hook in last base ch completed, yo, draw lp through, yo, draw through 1 lp on hook *(base ch)*, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook, rep from * until desired number of sts have been completed.

Throw

Row 1: With sapphire, work **hdc foundation st** *(see Foundation Stitch)* 75 times, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1 *(does not count as first hdc)*, hdc in first st and in each st across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, hdc in first st, [**fpdc** *(see Stitch Guide)* around next st 2 rows below, hdc in next st on this row] across, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, hdc in first st, hdc in each st across, turn.

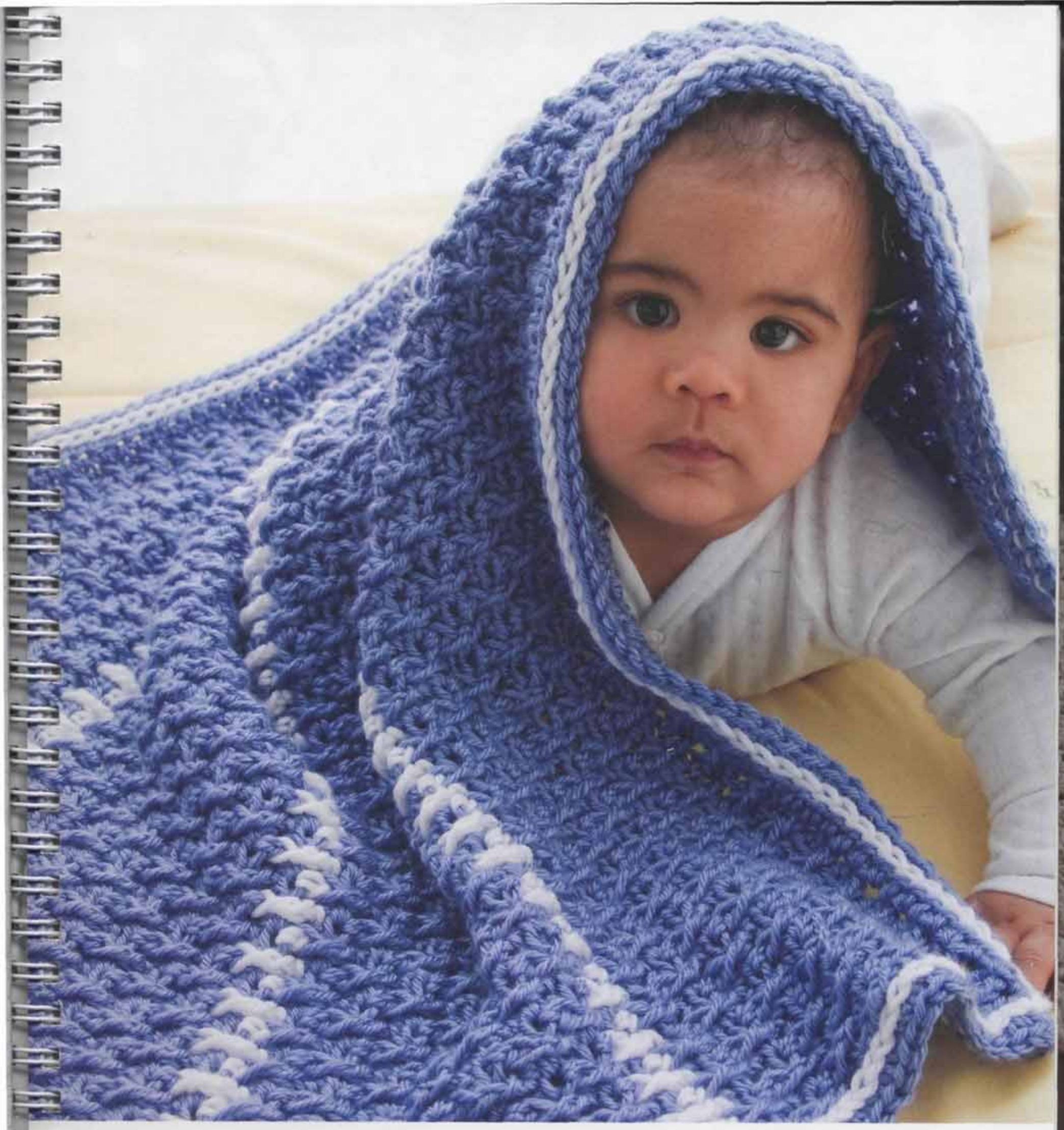
Row 5: Ch 1, fpdc around first st 2 rows below, [hdc in next st on this row, fpdc around next st 2 rows below] across, turn.

Rows 6–13: [Rep rows 2–5 consecutively] twice.

Rows 14–16: Rep rows 2–4. At end of last row, fasten off.

Row 17: Join snow with sl st in first st, fpdc around same st, [hdc in next st on this row, fpdc around next st 2 rows below] across, fastens off, turn.

Row 18: Join sapphire with sl st in



first st, ch 1, hdc in same st, hdc in each st across, turn.

Rows 19–32: Work in established pattern across, turn. At end of last row, fasten off.

Rows 33–64: [Rep rows 17–32 consecutively] twice. At end of last row, **do not fasten off.**

Trim

Rnd 1: Working around outer edge, ch 1, evenly sp sc around working 3 sc in each corner, join in beg sc, fasten off.

Rnd 2: Working around sts of rnd 1, with snow, work **surface st** *(see Special Stitch)* around, fasten off. ■





diagonal crochet

This method of crocheting is done diagonally, corner to corner. It starts with a simple block at one corner of the work, increases with each row until the desired width is reached and then decreases with each row until the stitch ends as it began, with a single block.

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Diagonal crochet

Finished Size
45 x 60 inches

Gauge
5 rows *(diagonally)* = 4 inches; Each square = 7 inches; Each 4 square block with edging = 15 inches

Materials
TLC Essentials medium (worsted) weight yarn (Solids: 6 oz/312 yds/170g per skein; Ombres: 4½ oz/245 yds/127g per skein):
- 4 skeins #2220 butter (MC)
- 2 skeins #2958 falling leaves (CC)
- 1 skein each #2915 cranberry (CC), #2254 persimmon (CC) and #2368 dark brown (CC)

Size J/10/6mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

autumn leaves afghan

design by Kathleen Stuart

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Chain-3 counts as first double crochet throughout unless otherwise stated.

Squares are worked diagonally, from corner to corner.

When changing colors, keep unused color to wrong side of work; do not cut yarn until color is no longer needed. Do not carry colors on wrong side of work, unless otherwise noted; use a separate skein or ball for each color change; the squares require 2 balls MC and 1 ball CC.

Each Block requires 4 Leaf



Squares, one Square of each CC.

Special Stitches

Beginning block (beg block): Ch 5, 3 dc in 5th ch from hook.

Block: Sl st in ch-3 sp of next block, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, dc in place indicated.

Leaf Square

Make 12 each cranberry, persimmon, falling leaves and brown.

Row 1: With CC, **beg block** *(see Special Stitches)*, **change color** *(see Stitch Guide)* to MC in last dc. *(1 block)*

Row 2: Beg block, **block** *(see Special Stitches). (2 blocks)*

Row 3: Beg block, change color to CC, sl st around beg ch of previous block, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, change color to MC, work 1 block, change color to CC in last dc of block. *(3 blocks)*

Row 4: Beg block, change color to MC *(carry CC along back for the next 2 blocks)*, sl st around beg ch of previous block, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, work 1 block in MC, change color to CC, work 1 block, fasten off MC. *(4 blocks)*

Row 5: Beg block, sl st around beg ch of previous block, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, work 3 blocks. *(5 blocks)*

Row 6: Beg block, sl st around beg ch of previous block, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, work 4 blocks. *(6 blocks)*

Row 7: Beg block, sl st around beg ch of previous block, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, work 5 blocks, change color to MC in last dc. *(7 blocks)*

Row 8: Beg block, change color to CC, sl st around beg ch of previous block, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, work 5 blocks, change color to MC *(add a new skein here)*, work 1 block. *(8 blocks)*

Row 9: Beg block, change color to CC in last st, sl st around beg ch of previous block, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, work 6 blocks, change to MC in last st, work 1 block, turn. *(9 blocks)*

Row 10: Sl st in each of first 3 dc and in first ch-3 sp, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, change color to CC in last st, work 6 blocks, change color to MC in last st, work 1 block, sl st in ch-3 sp of last block, turn. *(8 blocks)*

Row 11: Carry CC across, sl st in each of first 3 dc and with CC, sl st in first ch-3 sp, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, change color to MC in last st, work 1 more block, change to CC in last st, work 3 more blocks, change to MC in last st, work 1 block, change color to CC, work 1 block, sl st in ch-3 sp of last block, turn. *(7 blocks)*

Row 12: Sl st in each of first 3 dc and, changing to MC, sl st in first ch-3 sp, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, change to CC, work 4 blocks, change to MC in last st, work 1 block, sl st in ch-3 sp of last block, turn. *(6 blocks)*

Row 13: Sl st in each of first 3 dc and in first ch-3 sp, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, change color to CC, work 3 blocks, change to MC in last st, work 1 block, sl st in ch-3 sp of last block, sl st in ch-3 sp of last block, turn. *(5 blocks)*

Row 14: Sl st in each of first 3 dc and with CC, sl st in first ch-3 sp, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, fasten off MC on this end of the block, work 3 blocks, sl st in ch-3 sp of last block, turn. *(4 blocks)*

Row 15: Sl st in each of first 3 dc, change color to MC, sl st in first ch-3 sp, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, change color to CC, work 1 block, change color to MC, work 1 block, sl st in ch-3 sp of last block, fasten off CC, turn. *(3 blocks)*

Row 16: Sl st in each of first 3 dc and in first ch-3 sp, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, work 1 block, sl st in ch-3 sp of last block. *(2 blocks)*

Row 17: Sl st in each of first 3 dc and in first ch-3 sp, ch 3, 3 dc in same sp, sl st in ch-3 sp of last block, **do not fasten off.** *(1 block)*

Block

Make 12.

Note: *Each Block requires 1 Leaf Square of each leaf color.*

Leaf Squares are joined tog with all stems at center.

First Square Edging

Rnd 18: Continuing with MC, ch 1, sc in same sp as sl st, *[ch 3, sc between next 2 blocks on side] across side of Leaf Square, (sc, ch 1, sc) in corner st, rep from * across each side of Leaf Square, ch 3, sl st in first sc, fasten off.

Joining Square Edging

Rnd 18: Follow rnd 18 of First Square Edging for non-joined edges of each Leaf Square; for joining edges, sc in corner of working Leaf Square, sl st in ch-1 sp of adjacent Leaf Square, sc in same corner st of working Leaf Square, *ch 1, sl st in next ch-3 sp of adjacent Leaf Square, ch 1, sc in between next 2 blocks on working Leaf Square, rep from * across side edge of leaf Square, ending with sc in corner of working Leaf Square, sl st in ch-1 sp of adjacent Leaf Square, sc in same corner st of working Leaf Square; continue working pattern around leaf Square either attaching to



previous Leaf Squares or completing rnd 18 for non-joining sides of First Square Edging.

Block Edging

Rnd 1: Join MC with sl st in any corner ch-1 sp, (ch 3, dc, ch 1, 2 dc) in same corner sp, *ch 1, 2 dc in next ch-3 sp (or in ch-1 sp at joining), rep from * around, working (2 dc, ch 1, 2 dc) in each corner ch-1 sp, ch 1, sl st in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, fasten off.

Joining Blocks

Place 2 Blocks with WS tog, working in top lps only of each Block, attach MC with sc in corner ch-1 sp, sc in each st across, ending with last sc in next corner ch-1 sp, fasten off.

Join Blocks in rows of 3 Blocks across and 4 columns down.

Afghan Edging

Rnd 1 (RS): Attach MC with sc in corner ch-1 sp, sc in each st around entire outer edge, join in beg sc, fasten off. ■

Skill Level
Easy

Technique
Diagonal crochet

Finished Size
9¾ inches square

Gauge
Size F hook: Ch 3, 3 dc = ¾ inch

Size E hook: 7 reverse sc sts = 2 inches

Materials
Peaches & Crème medium (worsted) weight yarn (2½ oz/122 yds/71g per ball):
- 2 balls #121 chocolate
- 1 ball each #13 burnt orange and #28 delft blue

Sizes E/4/3.5mm and F/5/3.75mm crochet hooks or size needed to obtain gauge

Tapestry needle

dishcloth trio

designs by Delma Myers

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Yarns listed will make all 3 Dishcloth patterns.

Chain-3 counts as first double crochet unless otherwise stated.

Pinwheel
Square 1
Make 2.

Row 1: With size F hook and delft blue, ch 6, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, turn. *(1 block)*

Row 2: Ch 6, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, sl st in ch sp of previous block, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp, turn. *(2 blocks)*

Row 3: Ch 6, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, sl st in ch sp of previous block, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp, sl st in next ch sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp, turn. *(3 blocks)*

Row 4: Ch 6, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, sl st in next ch sp of previous block, *(ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp**, sl st in next ch sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn. *(4 blocks)*

Row 5: Rep row 4. *(5 blocks)*

Row 6: Rep row 4, fasten off, turn. *(6 blocks)*

Note: *Beg with row 7, work dec rows.*

Row 7: Attach chocolate to last beg ch-3 of row 6, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp, sl st in next ch sp] 4 times, turn. *(5 blocks)*

Row 8: Sl st across top of last 3-dc group of previous row, sl st in

continued on page 23



winter berry sweater

design by Lori Zeller

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Diagonal crochet

Finished Sizes
Instructions given fit 23-inch chest *(child's size 4)*; changes for 25-inch chest *(child's size 6)* and 26½ inch chest *(child's size 8)* are in [].

Finished Garment Measurements
Chest: 24 [26, 27½] inches
Back length: 12½ [14½, 16½] inches in length, excluding bottom ruffle

Gauge
7 blocks straight across *(not diagonally)* = 4 inches; 6 blocks diagonally = 5 inches

Materials
Bernat Satin medium (worsted) weight yarn (3½ oz/163 yds/100g per ball):
14 [16, 18] balls #04430 bordeaux *(MC)*
Bernat Baby Coordinates light (light worsted) weight yarn (6 oz/431 yds/160g per ball):
10 yds #01000 white *(CC)*
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
Sewing needle
Sewing thread
2 [2, 2] gold heart-shaped ½-inch decorative buttons

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Each Sweater piece is crocheted diagonally.

Special Stitches
V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 1, dc) in place indicated.

Beginning V-stitch (beg V-st): Sl st in place indicated, ch 4 *(counts as first dc and ch-1)*, dc in same place as beg ch-4.

Sweater

Back
Row 1: With MC, ch 6, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, turn. *(1 block)*

Row 2: Ch 6, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, twist previous block upward *(row 1)*, sk next 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, turn. *(2 blocks)*

Row 3: Ch 6, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, twist previous block upward *(last block of row 2)*, [sk next 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp], turn. *(3 blocks)*



Row 4: Ch 6, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, twist last block of previous row upward, [sk 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp] across, turn. *(4 blocks)*

Rows 5–18 [5–19, 5–20]: Rep row 4. *(18 [19, 20] blocks)*

Rows 19–34 [20–36, 21–38]: Sl st in each of next 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp] across, turn.

Row 35 [37, 39]: Sl st in each of next 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, ch 3, 3 dc in same ch-3 sp, **do not fasten off.** *(1 block)*

Rnd 36 [38, 40]: Now working in rnds, ch 1, [sc in each dc, 3 sc over post of each dc, 3 sc in each ch-3 sp] around, join in first sc, fasten off.

Front

Make 2.

Rows 1–3: Rep rows 1–3 of Back. *(3 blocks)*

Rows 4–9 [4–10, 4–11]: Rep row 4 of Back. *(9 [10, 11] blocks)*

Row 10 [11, 12]: Ch 6, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, twist previous block upward *(last block of row 9 [10, 11)*, [sk next 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3

dc) in same ch-3 sp] across, turn.

Row 11 [12, 13]: Sl st in each of next 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, [sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp] across, turn.

Row 12–19 [13–20, 14–21]: [Rep rows 10 and 11 {11 and 12, 12 and 13} alternately] 4 times.

Row 20 [21, 22]: Sl st in each of next 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in next ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp] across, turn.

Row 21–27 [22–29, 23–30]: Sl st in each of next 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp] across, turn. *(2 [2, 2] blocks)*

Row 28 [30, 31]: Sl st in each of next 3 dc, sl st in ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp.

Rnd 29 [31, 32]: Now working in rnds, ch 1, work 1 sc in each dc and 3 sc around side of each dc or ch-3 sp around, join in beg sc, fasten off.

Sleeve

Make 2.

Rows 1–3: Rep rows 1–3 of Back. *(3 blocks)*

Rows 4–15 [4–16, 4–17]: Rep row 4 of Back. *(15 [16, 17] blocks)*

Row 16 [17, 18]: Sl st in each of next 3 dc, sl st to next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same sp *(beg block dec)*, sl st in next ch-3 sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in same sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp] across, turn.

Rows 17–28 [18–32, 19–34]: Sl st in each of next 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same sp *(beg dec block)*, sl st in next ch-3 sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in same sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp] across, turn. *(2 [2, 2] blocks)*

Row 29 [33, 35]: Sl st in each of next 3 sc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp. *(1 block)*

Rnd 30 [34, 36]: Now working in rnds, ch 1, sc in each dc and 3 sc around side of each dc or ch-3 sp around, join in beg sc, fasten off.

Assembly

Sew shoulder seams across top of Back and 1 narrow edge of each Front. Leave 3 [3, 4] blocks along each Front unsewn. Fold each Sleeve in half and center over shoulder seam. Sew top edge of Sleeve piece to each shoulder. Sew side seams from wrist to underarm and down to bottom of Sweater.

Edging

Rnd 1: Attach MC with sc at center back of neck, ch 1, sk next sc, [sc in next sc, ch 1, sk next sc] around neck and top edge of Front, work (sc, ch 1, sc) at corner of Front, ch 1, sk next sc, [sc in next sc, ch 1, sk next sc] down Front to bottom corner, (sc, ch 1, sc) at corner of Front, ch 1, sk next sc, [sc in next sc, ch 1, sk next sc] across bottom edge to next corner of other Front, (sc, ch 1, sc) at corner of Front, ch 1, sk next sc, [sc in next sc, ch 1, sk next sc] up Front to top corner of Front, (sc, ch 1, sc) at corner of Front, ch 1, sk next sc, [sc in next sc, ch 1, sk next sc] around Sweater, join in first sc.

Rnd 2: Beg V-st *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch-1 sp, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in each ch-1 sp around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 3: Beg V-st in next ch-1 sp, V-st in each ch-1 sp of each V-st around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 4: Sl st in ch-1 sp, ch 1, sc in same ch-1 sp, ch 2, [sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 2] around, join in beg sc, fasten off.

Sleeve Edging

Rnd 1: Attach MC with sc in any sc at wrist end of Sleeve, ch 1, sk next sc, [sc in next sc, ch 1, sk next sc] around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 2: Sl st in next ch-1 sp, ch 1, sc in same sp, ch 1, [sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] around, join in first sc.

Rnd 3: Sl st in next ch-1 sp, ch 1, sc in same ch-1 sp, sc in each rem ch-1 sp around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 4: Ch 1, sc in same sc as beg ch-1, sc in each sc around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 5: Beg V-st in sc, sk next sc, [V-st in next sc, sk next sc] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 6: Beg V-st in ch-1 sp, V-st in each ch-1 sp around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 7: Beg V-st ch-1 sp, ch 1, [V-st in next ch-1 sp of V-st, ch 1] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 8: Beg V-st ch-1 sp, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp, [V-st in ch-1 sp of next V-st, ch 1, sk next ch-1 sp] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4, fasten off.

Rnd 9: Attach CC with sc in any ch-1 sp of previous rnd, ch 2, [sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 2] around, join in beg sc, fasten off.

Finishing

Sew buttons to left side of Front opening over rnd 2 of Edging, sp as desired using V-sts of rnd 3 on opposite edge as natural buttonholes. ■

dishcloth trio

continued from page 18



next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp, sl st in next ch sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp] across, turn. *(4 blocks)*

Row 9: Rep row 8. *(3 blocks)*

Row 10: Rep row 9. *(2 blocks)*

Row 11: Sl st across top of last 3-dc group of previous row, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp, sl st in next ch sp, leaving an 8-inch length, fasten off. *(1 block)*

Square 2

Make 2.

Rows 1–6: With burnt orange, rep rows 1–6 of Square 1.

Row 7–11: Rep rows 7–11 of Square 1.

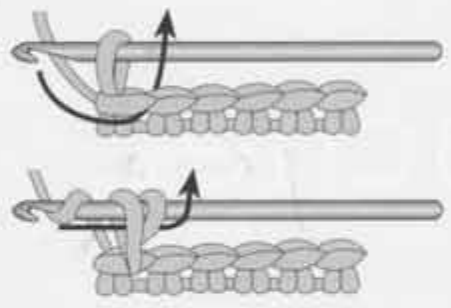
Assembly

Using rem lengths and maintaining the basket weave pattern, with row 6 of each delft blue and burnt orange touching at center, sew Squares tog in pinwheel fashion.

Edging

Rnd 1 (RS): With size F hook, attach chocolate in any corner with sl st, ch 1, 2 sc in same corner st, [work sc in each dc and 2 sc around the post of each dc] around, working 2 sc in each rem corner, join in beg sc, **do not turn**.

Rnd 2: With size E hook, ch 1, reverse sc *(see Fig. 1)* in each sc around, join in beg sc, fasten off.



Reverse Single Crochet
Fig. 1

Blue Diamond

Rows 1–5: Rep rows 1–5 of Square 1 of Pinwheel. At the end of row 5, draw up a lp of chocolate, fasten off delft blue, turn. *(5 blocks)*

Row 6: With chocolate, rep row 4 of Square 1 of Pinwheel, draw up a lp of burnt orange, fasten off chocolate, turn. *(6 blocks)*
Rows 7–11: With burnt orange, rep rows 7–11 of Square 1 of Pinwheel.

Assembly

With row 1 of each Square at center, sew the 4 squares tog.

Edging

Rnds 1 & 2: Rep rnds 1 and 2 of Pinwheel Edging.

Tricolor

Rows 1–4: With burnt orange, rep rows 1–4 of Square 1 of Pinwheel. *(4 blocks)*

Rows 5–10: Rep row 4 of Square 1 of Pinwheel, draw up a lp of chocolate, fasten off burnt orange, turn. *(10 blocks at end of last row)*
Row 11: With chocolate, rep row 4 of Square 1 of Pinwheel. *(11 blocks)*

Row 12: Rep row 4 of Square 1 of Pinwheel, turn. *(12 blocks)*

Row 13: Sl st across last 3-dc group of previous row, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp] 10 times, fasten off chocolate. *(11 blocks)*

Row 14: Attach delft blue with sl st in last ch-3 sp of previous row, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp] 9 times, turn. *(10 blocks)*

Row 15: Sl st across top of last 3 dc, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) over same ch sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp, [(ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp] across, turn. *(9 blocks)*

Rows 16–22: Rep row 15. *(2 blocks at end of last row)*

Row 23: Sl st across top of last 3-dc group, sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, 3 dc) in same ch-3 sp, sl st in next ch-3 sp, fasten off. *(1 block)*

Edging

Rnds 1 & 2: Rep rnds 1 and 2 of Pinwheel Edging. ■



wiggly crochet

Wiggly Crochet is a three-dimensional crochet that begins with a base mesh made up of chain stitches in the horizontal direction and double crochet stitches in the vertical direction. Then the three-dimensional aspect is added by working 3–5 double crochets over each bar of the mesh base. These double crochets are packed so closely together that they have no choice but to stand out away from the mesh.

contemporary waves rug

design by Susan Lowman

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Wiggly crochet

Finished Size
20 x 31 inches

Gauge
Size E hook: [Ch 2, dc in next dc] twice = 1 inch;
5 mesh rows = 2½ inches

Materials
Patons Kroy Sock super fine (sock) weight yarn (1¾ oz/203 yds/50g per ball):
2 ball #54040 coal

Patons Shetland Chunky bulky (chunky) weight yarn (3½ oz/148 yds/100g per ball):
5 balls #03210 rich teal
2 balls each #03209 soft teal and #03608 mustard
1 ball each #03520 russet and #03527 dark leaf green

Sizes E/4/3.5mm and I/9/5.5mm crochet hooks or size needed to obtain gauge

Tapestry needle

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Rug
Foundation Mesh
Row 1: With size E hook and coal, ch 104, dc in 8th ch from hook *(first 7 chs count as ch-2, dc and sk 2 chs)*, [ch 2, sk next 2 chs, dc in next ch] 32 times, turn. *(33 mesh)*

Rows 2–57: Ch 5 *(counts as first dc and ch-2)*, sk next ch-2 sp, dc in next dc, [ch 2, sk next ch-2 sp, dc in next dc] across, turn. At the end of last rep, fasten off. *(33 mesh)*

Wiggles
With size I hook, join rich teal with a sl st in last ch-2 sp of row 57 *(dot on chart in top left-hand corner)*, ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in same sp, follow arrow around, working 2 dc around each dc post and in each ch-2 sp and 4 dc in each corner ch-5 sp, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, fasten off.

Work additional border rounds in same manner starting at each dot in top left-hand corner of chart and following arrow around to dot in this order: soft teal, mustard, russet and dark leaf green.

Work other sections in same manner starting at each dot of chart and following arrow around to dot in this order: soft teal, mustard, russet and dark leaf green. Work background in rich teal. ■

holiday hot pads

designs by Nancy Nehring

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Wiggly crochet

Finished Sizes
7½ inches square

Gauge
11 base squares with wiggles = 4 inches

Materials
J&P Coats Royale Classic Crochet size 10 crochet cotton (White and natural: 400 yds per ball; Solid colors: 350 yds per ball):
- 2 balls #201 white
- 1 ball each #484 myrtle green and #494 victory red
- 100 yds each #131 fudge brown, #226 natural and #486 navy
- 10 yds #250 mexicana

J&P Coats Royale Metallic Crochet size 10 crochet thread (100 yds per ball):
- 1 ball #90g gold/gold

Size 7/1.65mm steel crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
Stitch markers

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

The base of squares before the wiggles are added may appear way too small. The wiggles stretch the squares so you must add the wiggles to the base before measuring the gauge. Do not work a 4-inch swatch as this is too time consuming. Make the base and then add the wiggles to one corner first. Now measure the gauge. If it is close to gauge, proceed. A hot pad that is a little larger or smaller is fine.

Base is 19 x 19 squares.

Special Stitch
Picot: Ch 3, sl st in last sc made.

Santa Hot Pad

Base

Row 1: With white, ch 64, dc in 8th ch from hook, [ch 2, sk next 2 chs, dc in next ch] 18 times, turn. *(19 squares)*

Row 2: Ch 5 *(counts as first dc and ch-2)*, sk next ch-2 sp, dc in next dc, [ch 2, sk next 2 chs, dc in next dc] 18 times, turn.

Rows 3–19: Rep row 2. At the end of last rep, fasten off.

Wiggles

Follow colors and path as shown on chart exactly. Each horizontal ch-2 and vertical dc is referred to as a bar. Work 5 dc over each bar as shown on chart. Beg anywhere within a color and work either clockwise or counter-clockwise. End with a sl st in 2nd ch where thread was attached.

Fold the square Base down both in front of and behind a bar for easier access. When finished, every other bar around outer edge will be empty.

Highlights

To highlight eyes, attach navy as indicated on chart to top of dc, sc in top of each dc following the path indicated.

Edging

With white, [at corner, sl st over bar between 2 groups of 5-dc, 7 dc over next empty bar, work 5 dc over each of next 7 empty bars, 7 dc over next empty bar] 4 times, sl st in beg sl st, fasten off.

Christmas Tree Hot Pad Base

Rows 1–19: Rep rows 1–19 of Santa Hot Pad Base. *(19 squares)*

Wiggles

Rep Wiggles the same as Santa Hot Pad following appropriate chart.

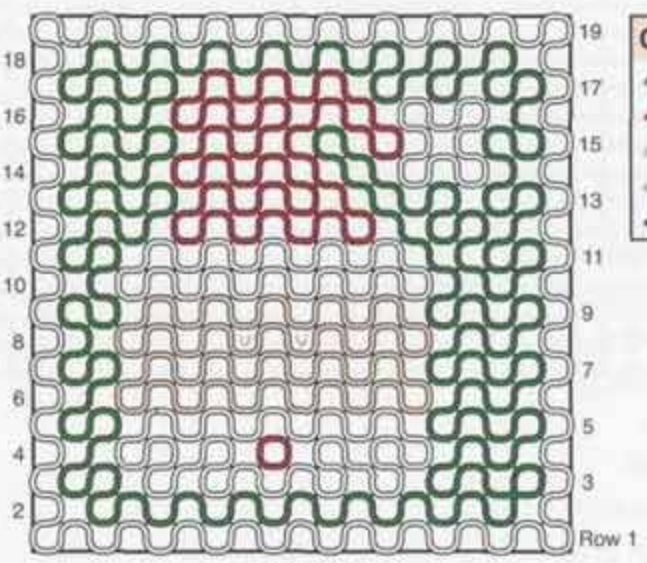
Highlights

To highlight tree, attach mexicana as indicated on chart to top of dc, ch 1, **picot** *(see Special Stitch)* in first st, [sc in each of next 5 dc, picot] rep as indicated on chart.

Edging

With victory red, rep Edging as for Santa Hot Pad. ■

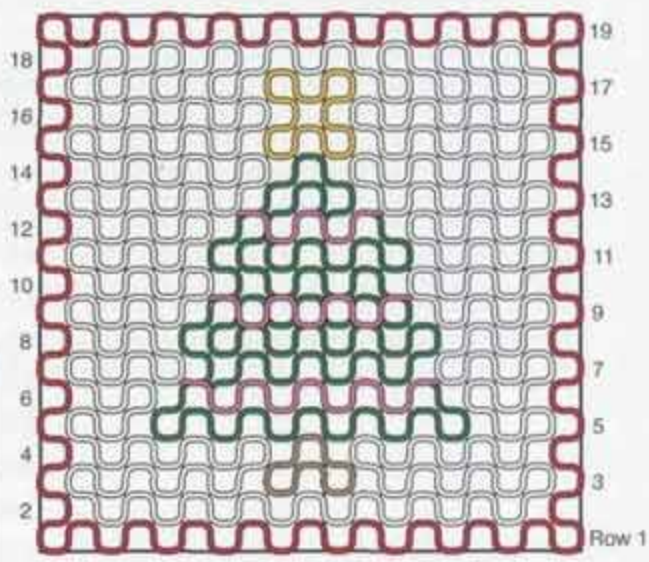




COLOR KEY
- Myrtle green
- Victory red
- White
- Natural
- Navy

Santa Hot Pad Chart

COLOR KEY
- Myrtle green
- Victory red
- White
- Gold metallic
- Brown
- Mexicana



Christmas Tree Hot Pad Chart

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Wiggly crochet

Finished Size
Diameter of bag measures 10¼ inches x 11 inches high, excluding handle

Gauge
Size 0 hook: 11 sc = 1⅞ inches
Size 7 hook: 11 squares = 3½ inches

Materials
Aunt Lydia's Fashion Crochet size 3 crochet cotton (150 yds per ball):
2 balls #12 black
Aunt Lydia's Classic Crochet size 10 crochet cotton (350 yds per ball):
1 ball each #12 black, #397 wasabi and #494 victory red
10 yds #421 goldenrod
Sizes 7/1.65mm and 0/2.50mm steel crochet hooks or sizes needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

floral carry-all bag

design by Nancy Nehring

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Bag
Bottom
Rnd 1: With size 0 hook and size 3 black thread, ch 4, join in first ch, ch 1, 8 sc in ring, join in beg sc. *(8 sc)*

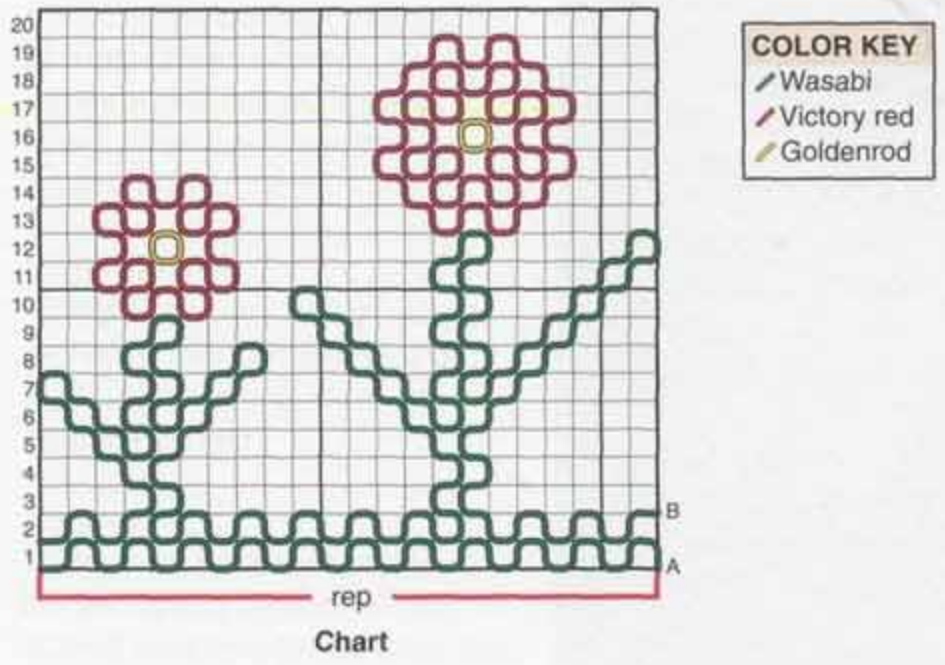
Rnd 2: Ch 1, 2 sc in each sc around, join in beg sc. *(16 sc)*

Rnd 3: Ch 1, [sc in next sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(24 sc)*

Rnd 4: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 2 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(32 sc)*

Rnd 5: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 3 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(40 sc)*





Chart

Rnd 6: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 4 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(48 sc)*

Rnd 7: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 5 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(56 sc)*

Rnd 8: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 6 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(64 sc)*

Rnd 9: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 7 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(72 sc)*

Rnd 10: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 8 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(80 sc)*

Rnd 11: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 9 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(88 sc)*

Rnd 12: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 10 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(96 sc)*

Rnd 13: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 11 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(104 sc)*

Rnd 14: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 12 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(112 sc)*

Rnd 15: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 13 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(120 sc)*

Rnd 16: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 14 sc, 2 sc in next sc] around, join in beg sc. *(128 sc)*

Rnd 17: Ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, [sc in each of next 32 sc, 2 sc in next sc] 3 times, sc in each of next 28 sc, sl st in **back lp** *(see Stitch Guide)* only to join in beg sc. *(132 sc)*

Rnd 18: Ch 1, working in back lp of each st, sc in each sc around, join in beg sc.

Rnds 19–27: Ch 1, sc in each sc around, join in beg sc. At the end of rnd 27, fasten off.

Body

Rnd 1: With size 7 hook and size 10 black thread, join with sc in any sc of rnd 27 of Bottom, ch 2, sk next sc, [sc in next sc, ch 2, sk next sc] around. *(66 ch-2 sps)*

Rnds 2–28: Ch 5 *(counts as first dc and ch-2)*, sk next 2 chs, [dc in next ch, ch 2, sk next 2 chs] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-5. At the end of rnd 28, fasten off. *(66 ch-2 sps)*

Wiggles

Follow colors and direction as shown on chart exactly. The Wiggle pattern on the chart is repeated 3 times around the Bag *(3 small and 3 large flowers)*. Attach wasabi in any ch-2 sp of rnd 1 of Body, ch 2 *(counts as first dc)*, 5 dc over all horizontal ch-2 sps and vertical dc sts as indicated on chart. Begin anywhere within a color and work clockwise or counterclockwise. End with a sl st in 2nd ch of beg ch-2 where thread was attached. Fold the square base down both in front of and behind a bar for easier access. The first wasabi round is worked over rnds 11 and 12 of the Body only. The 2nd wasabi rnd is worked over rnds 2–13 of the Body.

Top

Rnd 1: With size 0 hook and size 3 black thread, join with sl st in any ch-2 sp of rnd 28 of Body, ch 1, 2 sc in each ch-2 sp around, join in beg sc. *(132 sc)*

Rnds 2–9: Ch 1, sc in each sc around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 10: Ch 1, sc in first sc, sc in 2nd sc, ch 10, sl st in same 2nd sc of rnd, work 25 sc over ch-10 sp, [sc in each of next 12 sc, ch 10, sl st in 11th sc of 12-sc group just made, 25 sc over ch-10 sp] 10 times, sc in each of next 10 sc, join in beg sc, fasten off. *(11 sps)*

Handle

Rnd 1: With size 0 hook and size 3 black thread, ch 6, sc in first ch of beg ch-6, sc in each of next 5 chs, **do not join**. *(6 sc)*

Rnd 2: Sc in each of next 6 sc, do not join. *(6 sc)*

Rep rnd 2 until piece measures 24 inches when stretched, fasten off.

Thread Handle through all lps of rnd 10 of Top. Knot ends together. ■



techniques





Irish crochet

Irish Crochet attained popularity during the mid-1800s when it was successfully used as a means of financial support by the families suffering the effects of the potato famine in Ireland. Many of the motifs are still popular today and create an elegant lacy look.

Irish sunflower

design by Maggie Petsch

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Irish Crochet

Finished Size
12 inches in diameter

Gauge
First rose = 1½ inches in diameter

Materials
Aunt Lydia's Classic Crochet size 10 crochet cotton (350 yds per ball):
1 ball each #131 fudge brown *(A)* and #421 goldenrod *(B)*
Size 7/1.65mm steel crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Starch



Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Irish Sunflower
First Rose

Rnd 1: With A, ch 2, 6 sc in 2nd ch from hook, join in beg sc. *(6 sc)*

Rnd 2: Ch 1, sc in same sc as beg ch-1, ch 2, [sc in next sc, ch 2] around, join in beg sc. *(6 sc, 6 ch-2 sps)*

Rnd 3: Ch 1, (sc, 3 hdc, sc) in each ch-2 sp around, **do not join**. *(6 petals)*

Rnd 4: Working behind petals of previous rnd, **bpsc** *(see Stitch Guide)* around first sc of rnd 2, ch 3, [bpsc around next sc of rnd 2, ch 3] around, join in first bpsc. *(6 ch-3 sps)*

Rnd 5: Ch 1, (sc, 5 dc, sc) in each

ch-3 sp around, **do not join**. *(6 petals)*

Rnd 6: Working behind petals of previous rnd, bpsc around first bpsc of rnd 4, ch 4, [bpsc around next bpsc of rnd 4, ch 4] around, join in beg sc. *(6 ch-4 sps)*

Rnd 7: Ch 1, (sc, 7 dc, sc) in each ch-4 sp around, join in beg sc, fasten off.

2nd Rose

Rnds 1–6: Rep rnds 1–6 of First Rose.

Rnd 7: Ch 1, (sc, 4 dc) in first ch-4 sp, remove hook from lp, insert hook in center dc of any petal on previous Rose, pick up dropped lp, draw through st on hook, (3 dc, sc) in same ch-4 sp on working Rose as last dc *(one petal joined)*, continue around as for rnd 7 of First Rose.

Rem Roses
Make 17.

Rnds 1–7: Following diagram for placement *(see Joining Diagram)*, rep rnds 1–7 of 2nd Rose, joining as many petals to previous roses as indicated.

Rose Petal Border

Rnd 1: Beg at point indicated on joining diagram, working behind petals, attach A with sl st around first bpsc on rnd 6 to the right of first free petal, ch 1, bpsc around same bpsc, *[ch 5, bpsc around next bpsc on same Rose] 3 times, ch 5, bpsc around next bpsc to the right of first petal on next Rose, [ch 5, bpsc around next bpsc on same Rose] twice, ch 5**, bpsc around next bpsc to the right of first free petal of next Rose, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first bpsc, fasten off. *(42 ch-5 sps)*

Petal
Make 42.

Rnd 1 (WS): With B, ch 26, 2 sc in 2nd ch from hook, hdc in next ch, dc in each of next 21 chs, hdc in next ch, 3 sc in last ch, working on opposite side of foundation ch, hdc in next ch, dc in each of next 21 chs, hdc in next ch, sc in same ch as first 2-sc group, join in first sc, turn. *(52 sts)*

Rnd 2 (RS): Ch 1, 2 sc in same sc as joining, hdc in each st across to center sc of next 3-sc group, 3 sc in center sc, hdc in each rem st around, sc in same st as first 2-sc group, join in beg sc, sl st in center ch of any ch-5 sp on rnd 1 of Petal Border, fasten off.

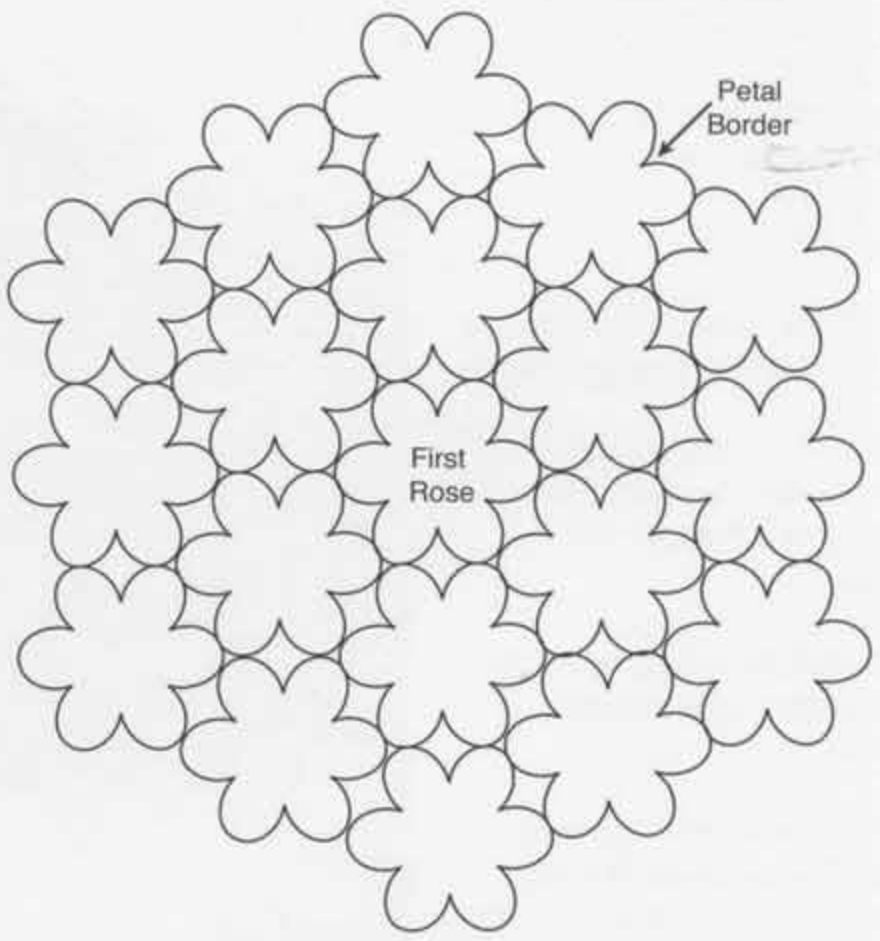
After all 42 Petals have been joined, lightly steam press Petals.

Petal Joining Border

Join B with a sl st in center sc of 3-sc group at tip of any Petal, ch 1, (sc, ch 2, sc) in same st, *sc in each of next 4 sts on same Petal; with same petal on top of next Petal, insert hook into next st on same Petal and 5th sc to the right of center sc of 3-sc group at tip of next Petal, yo, draw up a lp, yo, complete sc *(joined sc)*, sc in each of next 4 sts**, (sc, ch 2, sc) in sc at tip of petal, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in beg sc, fasten off.

Finishing

Starch doily lightly. Place on a flat surface to dry. Steam press Petals lightly. ■



Irish Sunflower Joining Diagram



Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Irish crochet

Finished Size
Basket with flowers:
Approximately 7 x 9¼ inches

Gauge
First flower = 1¾ inches in diameter

Materials
Size 10 crochet cotton:
400 yd ball ecru
350 yd ball green
Size 7/1.65mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Sewing needle
Ecru and green sewing threads

basket of flowers

design by Maggie Petsch

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Picot: Ch 2, sl st in top of last dc or last sc made.

Joining picot: Ch 1, remove hook from lp, insert hook from RS to WS in indicated picot, pick up dropped lp, draw through st on hook, ch 1, sl st in top of last dc made.

Joined double crochet (joined dc): Holding back on hook last lp of each st, dc in last dc on same petal, dc in first dc on next petal, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

4 joined stitches (4 joined sts): Holding back on hook last lp of each st, dc in last dc of same petal, tr in first dc of next petal, tr in last dc on next joined petal of next flower, dc in first dc of next petal, yo, draw through all 5 lps on hook.

Extended loop (extended lp): Draw up lp on hook to approximately ½ inch.

Clones knot: Extended lp, [yo, insert hook behind extended lp, yo, draw up a lp to front of extended lp] 9 times, yo, draw through all lps on hook, ch 1 tightly to secure.

First Flower
Rnd 1 (RS): With ecru, ch 1 *(center ch)*, ch 4 *(counts as first hdc and ch-2)*, [hdc, ch 2] 5 times in ring, join in 2nd ch of beg ch-4. *(6 ch-2 sps)*

Rnd 2: Ch 1, (sc, 3 dc, sc) in each ch sp around, **do not join**. *(6 petals)*

Rnd 3: Working behind petals of rnd 2, sc in 2nd ch of beg ch-4 of



rnd 1, ch 3, [sc in next unworked hdc of rnd 1, ch 3] around, join in beg sc. *(6 ch-3 sps)*

Rnd 4: Ch 1, (sc, 5 dc, sc) in each ch-3 sp around, **do not join**. *(6 petals)*

Rnd 5: Working behind petals of rnd 4, sc in beg sc of rnd 3, ch 4, [sc in next sc of rnd 3, ch 4] around, join in beg sc. *(6 ch-4 sps)*

Rnd 6: Ch 1, (sc, 7 dc, sc) in each ch sp around, **do not join**. *(6 petals)*

Rnd 7: Working behind petals of rnd 6, sc in beg sc of rnd 5, ch 5, [sc in next sc of rnd 5, ch 5] around, join in beg sc. *(6 ch-5 sps)*

Rnd 8: Ch 1, *(sc, 3 dc, **picot** *(see Special Stitches)*, 4 dc, picot, 2 dc, sc) in same ch sp, rep from * in each rem ch-6 sp, join in beg sc, fasten off.

2nd Flower

Rnds 1–7: Rep rnds 1–7 of First Flower.

Rnd 8: [Sc, 3 dc, **joining picot** *(see Special Stitches)* to first picot to the right on any pair of picots on any petal of previous flower, 4 dc, joining picot to next picot on same petal of previous flower, 2 dc, sc] in first sp *(1 petal joined)*, continue around as for rnd 8 of First Flower.

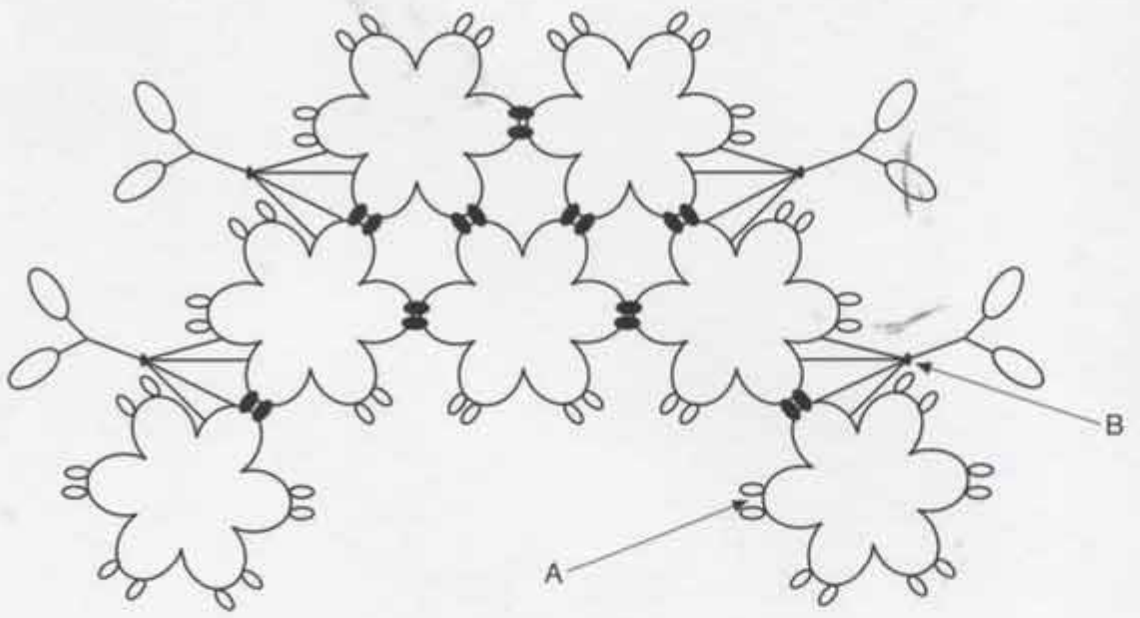
Rem 5 Flowers

Rnds 1–7: Rep rnds 1–7 of First Flower.

Rnd 8: Using diagram *(see Joining Diagram)* as a guide, work as for rnd 8 of 2nd Flower, joining as many petals on each flower as are indicated on diagram.

Edging

With RS facing, attach green with a sl st at point A on diagram, **[ch 5, **joined dc** *(see Special Stitches)*, ch 5, sl st in center dc between next 2 picots] 4 times, †ch 5, 4 **joined sts** *(see Special Stitches)*, ch 5, sl st in center dc between next 2 picots **, *ch 5, joined dc, ch 5, sl st in center dc between next 2 picots *†, ch 5, 4 joined sts, ch 5, sl st in center dc between next 2 picots, [{ch 5, joined dc, ch 5, sl st in center dc between next 2 picots} twice, ch 5, 4 joined sts, ch 5, sl st in center dc between next 2 picots] twice, rep from * to *, rep from ** to **, rep from † to †, ch 5, 4 joined sts, ch 5, sl st in st at base of beg ch-5, fasten off.



Basket of Flowers Joining Diagram

STITCH KEY
- Picot
- Joined picot
- 4 joined sts

Flower Basket

Row 1 (RS): With ecru, ch 33, dc in 4th ch from hook *(first 3 chs count as dc)*, dc in each rem ch across, turn. *(31 dc)*

Row 2: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in same st as beg ch-3, dc in each dc across, 2 dc in last dc, turn. *(33 dc)*

Row 3: Ch 3, dc in next st, [ch 3, sk next 2 sts, sc in next st, ch 3, sk next 2 sts, dc in next st] 5 times, dc in last dc, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, dc in next st, [ch 5, dc in next dc] 5 times, dc in last dc, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, dc in same st as beg ch-3, dc in next st, [dc in each of next 5 chs, dc in next dc] 5 times, 2 dc in last dc, turn. *(35 dc)*

Row 6: Ch 3, dc in same st as beg ch-3, dc in each of next 10 sts, 2 dc in next st, dc in each of next 11 sts, 2 dc in next st, dc in each of next 10 sts, 2 dc in last st, turn. *(39 dc)*

Row 7: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [ch 5, sk next 5 dc, dc in each of next 5 dc] 3 times, ch 5, sk next 5 dc, dc in next dc, dc in last dc, turn.

Row 8: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [ch 3, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, ch 3, dc in each of next 5 dc] 3 times, ch 3, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, ch 3, dc in each of next 2 dc, turn.

Row 9: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [ch 5, dc in each of next 2 dc, 2 dc in next dc, dc in each of next 2 dc] 3 times, ch 5, dc in each of next 2 dc, turn.

Row 10: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [ch 3, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, ch 3, dc in each of next 6 dc] 3 times, ch 3, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, ch 3, dc in each of next 2 dc, turn.

Row 11: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [ch 5, 2 dc in next dc, dc in each of next 4 dc, 2 dc in next dc] 3 times, ch 5, dc in each of next 2 dc, turn.

Row 12: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [ch 3, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, ch 3, dc in each of next 8 dc] 3 times, ch 3, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, ch 3, dc in each of next 2 dc, turn.

Row 13: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [ch 5, 2 dc in next dc, dc in each of next 6 dc, 2 dc in next dc] 3 times, ch 5, dc in each of next 2 dc, turn.

Row 14: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [ch 3, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, ch 3, dc in each of next 10 dc] 3 times, ch 3, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, ch 3, dc in each of next 2 dc, turn.

Row 15: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [ch 5, 2 dc in next dc, dc in each of next 8 dc, 2 dc in next dc] 3 times, ch 5, dc in each of next 2 dc, turn.

Row 16: Ch 3, dc in next dc, [dc in each of next 5 chs, 2 dc in next dc, dc in each of next 10 dc, 2 dc in next dc] 3 times, dc in each of next 5 chs, dc in each of next 2 dc, turn. *(66 dc)*

Row 17: Ch 1, sc in each dc across, fasten off.

First Leaf Pair

First Leaf

Rnd 1 (RS): With ecru, ch 10, sc in 2nd ch from hook, *hdc in next ch, dc in next ch, tr in each of next 3 chs, dc in next ch, hdc in next ch *, (sc, ch 3, sc) in last ch, working on opposite side of foundation

ch, rep from * to *, 2 sc in same st as beg sc, **change color** *(see Stitch Guide)* to green in last sc, fasten off ecru, **do not join**.

Rnd 2: Sc in first st, picot, *[sc in each of next 2 sts, picot] 4 times *, (2 sc, picot sc) in ch-3 sp, sc in next st, picot, rep from * to *, sc in last st, join in beg sc, fasten off.

2nd Leaf Pair

Rnds 1 & 2: Rep rnds 1 and 2 of First Leaf, **do not fasten off** at end of rnd 2, ch 4, tr in last sc on rnd 2 of First Leaf, ch 3, join to top of 4 joined sts at point B on joining diagram.

Rem 3 Leaf Pairs

Make 3 more leaf pairs as for First Leaf Pair, joining to tops of 4 joined sts at points indicated on joining diagram.

Corner Corsage

Make 4.

Flower

Rnds 1–7: Rep rnds 1–7 of First Flower.

Rnd 8: (Sc, 9 dc, sc) in each sp around, **do not join**. *(6 petals)*

Rnd 9: Working behind petals of last rnd, sc in beg sc of rnd 7, ch 6, [sc in next unworked sc of rnd 7, ch 6] around, join in beg sc. *(6 ch-6 sps)*

Rnd 10: (Sc, {3 dc, picot} 3 times, 2 dc, sc) in each ch sp around, join in beg sc of rnd 9. *(6 petals)*

Rnd 11: Working behind petals of last rnd, [ch 7, sl st in next unworked sc of rnd 9] 3 times, fasten off. *(3 ch-7 sps)*

First Leaf

Rnd 1: With ecru, ch 12, sc in 2nd ch from hook, *hdc in next ch, dc in next ch, tr in each of next 5 chs, dc in next ch, hdc in next ch *, (sc, ch 3, sc) in last ch, working on opposite side of foundation ch, rep from * to *, 2 sc in same ch as beg sc, change color to green in last sc, **do not join**.



Rnd 2: Sc in first st, picot, *[sc in each of next 2 sts, picot] 5 times *, (2 sc, picot, sc) in ch-3 sp, sc in next st, picot, rep from * to *, sc in last st, join in beg sc, sl st in center ch of first ch-7 sp on row 11 of Flower, fasten off.

Rem 2 Leaves

Rnds 1 & 2: Rep rnds 1 and 2 of First Leaf, joining to next ch-7 sp on row 11 of Flower.

Finishing

With sewing needle and matching sewing thread, using photo as a guide, sew Flower Basket, Flowers and Corner Corsages in place on pillow.

Clones Knot Edging

With ecru, make a ch to fit around pillow, plus several inches, as shown in photo, fasten off.

Row 1 (RS): Attach ecru with a sl st in first ch, ch 1, beg in same st, sc in each ch across until row 1 fits around pillow as shown in photo, with a total number of sts that is a multiple of 8, fasten off, unravel any unworked chs.

Row 2: With RS facing, working in back lps only this row, attach green with a sl st in first sc, ch 1, sc in same st, sc in each of next 7 sts, **Clones knot** *(see Special Stitches)*, sl st in top of last sc made, [sc in each of next 8 sts, Clones knot, sl st in top of last sc made] rep across, fasten off.

With sewing needle and sewing thread, using photo as a guide, sew Clones Knot Edging to pillow. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Irish crochet

Finished Size
Filigree design is 8½ inches long. Rose is 1¾ inches across, large violet is 1 inch across and small violet is ¾ inch across

Gauge
Dc = ⅜ inch tall; tr = ½ inch tall; 10 sts = 1 inch

Materials
DMC Cebelia size 10 crochet cotton (282 yds per ball):
150 yds blanc
Size 7/1.65mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
1 pair earrings posts or clips
Tracing paper
Craft glue

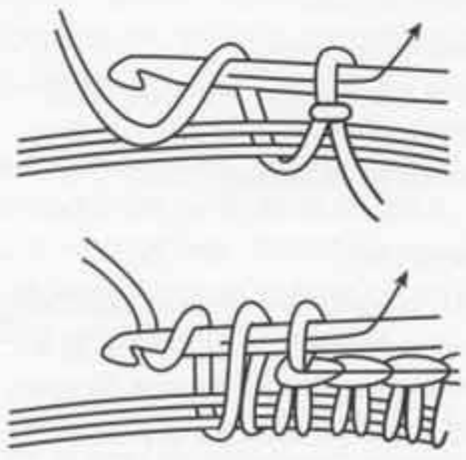
Irish filigree

design by Annie Potter

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Necklace
Right Bottom Scroll
Row 1: For shaping cord, cut 2 strands crochet cotton each 20 inches long; holding both strands tog as you work, beginning at center of cord, join cotton around both strands, work 40 sc around both strands *(see ill. 1)*, turn. *(**Do not** cut excess ends from cord; they will be used again later.)*



Irish Filigree
Illustration 1

Row 2: Ch 2, sc in next st, [ch 1, sk next st, sc in next st] 18 times, ch 1, sk next st, sl st in next st, turn. *(19 sc, 1 sl st, 20 ch sps)*

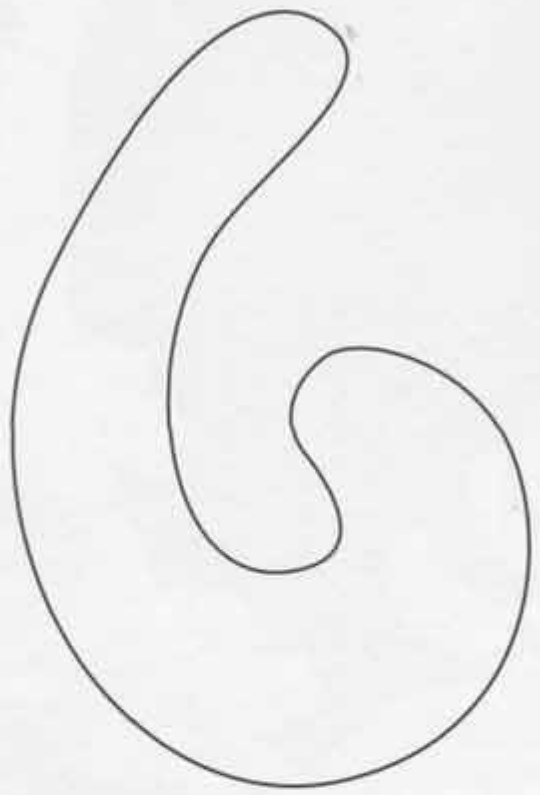
Row 3: Ch 1, sc in first ch sp, [ch 1, sk next st, sc in next ch sp] 6 times, ch 2, sk next st, hdc in next ch sp, [ch 2, sk next st, dc in next ch sp] 3 times, [ch 3, sk next st, tr in next ch sp] 8 times, (ch 2, dc) 3 times in ch-2 sp at end of row 2, ch 2, sl st in side of sc at end of row 1, turn. *(23 sts, 22 ch lps)*

Row 4: Holding shaping cord behind sts and ch sps at top of last row and covering cord as you work, 4 sc in each of first 4 ch sps, 5 sc in each of next 8 ch sps, 4 sc in each of next 4 ch sps, 3 sc in each of next 6 ch sps, 2 sc in ch-1 sp at end of row 3, 2 sc around shaping cord, join with sl st in end of row 1, fasten off.



Do not cut shaping cord, front of row 4 is RS of work. *(94 sc)*

Trace and cut pattern piece for Right Bottom Scroll *(see Bottom Scroll illustration)*. Place Scroll right side up on pattern piece. Pull cord at end of row 1 to shape inner curve, pull cord at end of row 4 to shape outer curve if needed. Secure ends. Cut excess cord.



Irish Filigree
Bottom Scroll
Cut 1 paper for right
Cut 1 paper reversed for left

Left Bottom Scroll

Rows 1–3: Rep rows 1–3 of Right Bottom Scroll. At end of last row, **do not turn** fasten off.

Row 4: Holding shaping cord behind sts and ch sps at top of last row and covering cord as you work, join with sl st in end of row 1, 2 sc around shaping cord, 2 sc in ch-1 sp at end of row 3, 3 sc in each of next 6 ch sps, 4 sc in each of next 4 ch sps, 5 sc in each of next 8 ch sps, 4 sc in each of last 4 ch sps, join with sl st in end of row 1, fasten off. **Do not** cut shaping cord. Front of row 4 is RS of work.

Trace and cut pattern piece for Left Bottom Scroll *(see Bottom Scroll illustration under Right Bottom Scroll)*. Shape same as Right Bottom Scroll.

Side Scroll
Make 2.

Row 1: For shaping cord, cut 2 strands crochet cotton each 30 inches long; holding both strands tog as you work, beginning at center of cord, join cotton around both strands, work 117 sc around both strands *(shaping cord)*, turn. **Do not** cut excess ends from cord; they will be used again later.

Row 2: Working this row in **back lps** *(see Stitch Guide)*, sl st in first st, sc in each st across, leaving last st unworked, turn, fasten off. *(115 sc, 1 sl st)*

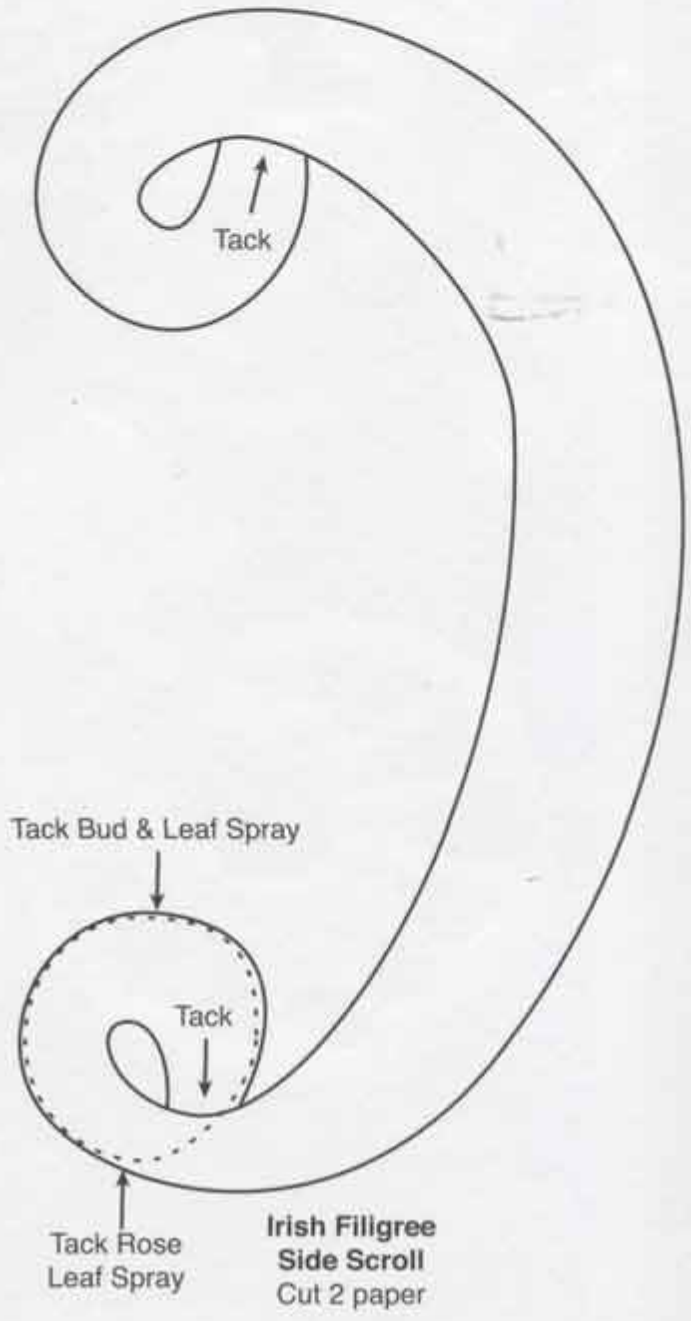
Row 3: Sk first 27 sc, join with sl st in next st, ch 3, sk next 2 sts, [dc in next st, ch 2, sk next 2 sts] 18 times, dc in next st, ch 3, sk next 2 sts, sl st in next st, leaving last 27 sc unworked, turn, fasten off.

Row 4: Holding shaping cord behind sts and ch lps at top of row 2 and 3 and covering cord as you work, join with sc in sl st at end of row 2, sc in same st, sc in each of next 27 sts, sc in next sl st, 4 sc in next ch sp, 3 sc in each of next 18 ch sps, 4 sc in last ch sp, sc in next sl st, sc in each st across with 2 sc in last st, fasten off. **Do not cut** shaping cord. Front of row 4 is RS of work. *(121 sc)*

Trace and cut pattern pieces for Side Scrolls *(see Side Scroll illustration)*. Place each scroll RS up on pattern pieces. Shape in same manner as Bottom Scrolls. Tack ends of scrolls in place according to pattern piece.

Rose
Make 2.

Rnd 1: For **slip ring**, leaving 4-inch end of crochet cotton, lap crochet cotton over 4-inch end forming a lp, insert hook through lp from front to back, yo, draw through lp to form ring, yo, draw through lp on hook, ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, 9 dc in ring, draw end tightly to close ring, join with sl st in top of ch-3. *(10 dc)*



Irish Filigree
Side Scroll
Cut 2 paper

Rnd 2: Ch 1, sc in same st, sc in each dc around, join in first sc.

Rnd 3: Ch 3, sk next st, [sc in next st, ch 2, sk next st] around, sc in joining sl st of rnd 2. *(5 ch lps)*

Rnd 4: [Sl st, ch 2, 4 dc, ch 2, sl st] for petal in each ch sp around. *(5 petals)*

Rnd 5: Working behind petals, ch 1, [sc in back sp of next skipped sc on rnd 2, ch 4] around, join with sl st in first sc. *(5 ch lps)*

Rnd 6: [Sl st, ch 2, 7 dc, ch 2, sl st] for petal in each ch sp around. *(5 petals)*

Rnd 7: Ch 2, *working behind next petal between 2 center dc sts, sc in ch sp of rnd 5, ch 5, rep from * around, join with sl st in first sc. *(5 ch lps)*

Rnd 8: [Sl st, ch 2, 10 dc, ch 2, sl st] for petal in each ch sp around, fasten off. *(5 petals)*

Rose Leaf Spray
Make 2.

Beginning at bottom of stem, ch 16, **do not fasten off.**

Row 1: For **first leaf**, beg at bottom of stem, ch 16, 6 tr in 5th ch from hook, turn. *(7 tr)*

Row 2: Ch 3, [**dc dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next 2 sts] twice, dc in next st, leaving last st unworked, turn. *(4 dc)*

Row 3: Ch 1, sk first st, **sc dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next 2 sts, leaving last st unworked, **do not turn**, for tip of leaf, ch 3, sc in 3rd ch from hook, working down side of leaf, ch 1, sl st in top of st at end of row 2, ch 2, sl st in top of st at end of row 1, ch 4, sl st in same ch as 6-tr of row 1, **do not turn or fasten off.**

For 2nd leaf, ch 9, rep rows 1–3 of First Leaf, sc in each of next 4 ch below 2nd leaf, **do not fasten off.**

For 3rd leaf, ch 5, rep rows 1–3 of First leaf, sc in each ch across stem, fasten off.

Sew stem to back of Rose with leaves extended past last rnd of petals.

Bud & Leaf Spray
Make 2.

Beg at bottom of stem, ch 13 for **first leaf**, [sc in 2nd ch from hook, hdc in next ch, dc in each of next



3 ch, hdc in next ch, sc in next ch], ch 9; for **2nd leaf**, *sc in 2nd ch from hook, hdc in next ch, dc in each of next 2 chs, hdc in next ch, sc in next ch*; for **bud**, ch 8, bend ch-8 sp into small circle, sl st in first ch of ch-8; working in ch sp just made (sc, hdc, 2 dc, 2 tr), ch 3, sl st in front sp and left bar at top of last tr made, (2 tr, 2 dc, hdc, sc) in remainder of sp, sl st in last ch of ch-8, ch 7; for **3rd leaf**, rep between * in 2nd leaf, sl st in side of sc on 2nd leaf, sc in each of next 2 chs between 2nd and first leaf, sl st in side of sc on first leaf, ch 8; for **4th leaf**, rep between [] in first leaf; sc in each ch across stem, fasten off.

Large Violet
Make 7.

Rnd 1: Ch 2, 5 sc in 2nd ch from hook. *(5 sc)*

Rnd 2: (Sl st, ch 3, 2 tr, ch 3, sl st) in each st around, fasten off.
(5 petals)

Small Violet
Make 4.

Rnd 1: Ch 2, 5 sc in 2nd ch from hook. *(5 sc)*

Rnd 2: (Sl st, ch 2, 2 dc, ch 2, sl st) in each st around, fasten off.
(5 petals)

Single Leaf

Row 1: Beg at bottom of stem, ch 25, 4 tr in 5th ch from hook, turn. *(5 tr)*

Row 2: Ch 3, dc dec in next 2 sts, dc in next st, leaving last st unworked, turn. *(3 dc)*

Row 3: Ch 3, sc in 3rd ch from hook, sk first dc, sc in next dc, leaving last st unworked, **do not turn**; working down side of Leaf, ch 2, sl st in base of st at end of row 2, ch 4, sl st in same ch as 4-tr on row 1, sl st in each ch across stem, fasten off.

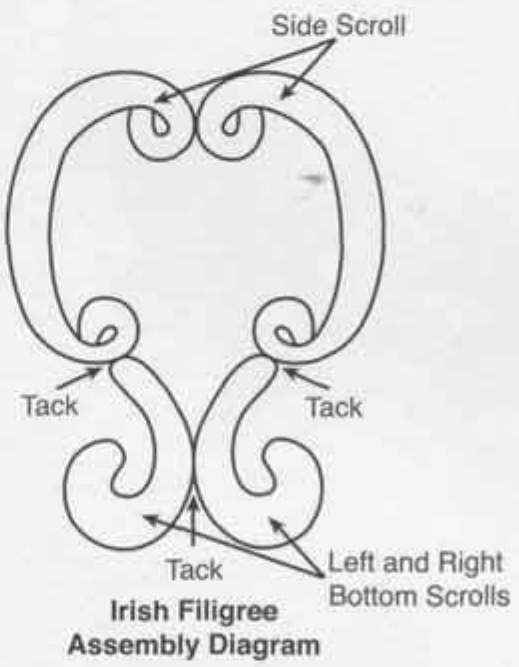
Assembly

Tack narrow end of each Bottom Scroll to each Side Scroll according to diagram. Tack edges of Bottom Scrolls tog where they meet according to diagram *(see Assembly Diagram)*.

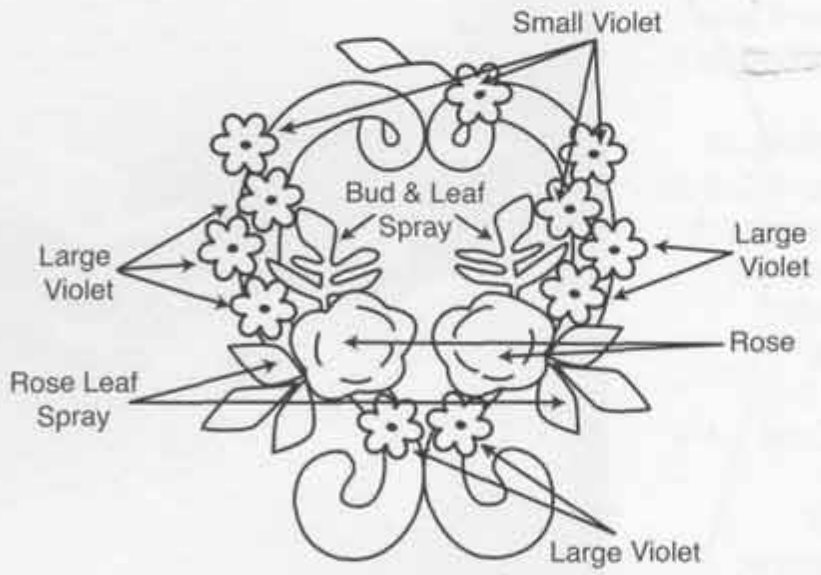
Tack end of stem and back of 1 bottom leaf to each Bud and Leaf Spray to inner edge of each Side Scroll. Tack end of stem on Single Leaf to back side at top of left Side Scroll. Tack center back of each flower to Side and Bottom Scrolls according to diagram *(see Flower Placement Diagram)*.

Laundering Instructions

Hand-wash in mild detergent and cold water. Do not squeeze or wring. To remove excess moisture, wrap in towel and press lightly. To block, shape and pin in place. Let dry completely. ■



Irish Filigree
Assembly Diagram



Irish Filigree
Flower Placement Diagram





knit look

Many crocheters love the knit look, but don't know how to knit. This technique uses crochet to mimic popular knit stitches such as the garter stitch, cables, bobbles and more. We'll show you how beautiful stitch patterns found in knitting can easily be translated into the language of crochet.

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Knit look

Finished Size
34 x 40 inches

Gauge
11 sc = 1 inch; 11 sc and backward sc rows alternately = 3 inches; 4 hdc and 3 sc rows = 2½ inches

Materials
Berella "4" medium (worsted) weight yarn (3½ oz/195 yds/100g per ball):
- 2 balls #08893 dark oxford

Lion Brand Vanna's Choice medium (worsted) weight yarn (Solids: 3½ oz/170 yds/100g per ball; Prints: 3 oz/145 yds/85g per ball):
- 6 balls #202 purple print
- 1 ball each #146 dusty purple and #147 purple

Size I/9/5.5mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
Stitch markers

purple heather bobbles

design by Donna Jones

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Hook yarn: Yo, wrapping yarn clockwise around hook. *(A regular yarn over is wrapped counter-clockwise).*

Backward single crochet (backward sc): With WS of work facing, holding hook behind yarn, insert hook from back *(RS of work)* to front *(WS of work)* through next st, hook yarn and draw through st, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook.

Bobble: 3 dc in next st, draw up a lp, remove hook from lp, insert hook from front to back through first dc of 3-dc group, pick up dropped lp and draw through st on hook, push bobble to front side of work.

First Border
Wind yarn into separate balls as follows:

Dark oxford heather, 2 balls each 12 yds long *(use for sps between diamond groups; use remainder of balls for beg and end of rows).*

Dusty purple, 2 balls each 12 yds long *(for front whole diamonds)*, 3 balls each 8 yds long *(for 2nd and 3rd partial diamonds).*



Purple, 1 ball 12 yds long *(for front whole diamond)*, 3 balls each 8 yds long *(for 2nd and 3rd partial diamonds)*.

Row 1: With 1 skein of dark oxford heather, ch 112, working in back bar of ch, sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each rem ch across, turn. *(111 sc)*

Row 2: Ch 1, **backward sc** *(see Special Stitches)* in each st across, turn.

Note: *Mark 11th, 35th, 44th, 68th, 77th and 101st sts on row 2. When working into marked st, remove marker, work st, mark st just made.*

Row 3: Ch 1, sc in each st across to first marker; using designated yarn balls for each section of color, **change color** *(see Stitch Guide)* and sts according to graph, work row 3 of Graph A, sc in each st across to next marker, work row 3 of Graph B, sc in each st across to next marker, work row 3 of Graph C, using other skein of dark oxford heather, sc in each st across, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, backward sc in each st across to first marker, work next row of Graph A, backward sc in each st across to next marker, work next row of Graph B, backward sc in each st across to next marker, work next row of Graph C, backward sc in each st across, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, sc in each st across to first marker, work next row of Graph A, sc in each st across to next marker, work next row of Graph B, sc in each st across to next marker, work next row of Graph C, sc in each st across, turn.

Rows 6–15: [Rep rows 4 and 5 alternately] 5 times.

Row 16: Ch 1, backward sc in each st across, turn.

Row 17: Ch 1, sc in each st across, fasten off.

Row 18: With RS facing, working in **back lps** *(see Stitch Guide)* of starting foundation ch of row 1, join dusty purple with a sl st in first ch, sl st loosely in each ch across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Row 19: Working in back lps, join purple print with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, turn.

Row 20: Working in **front lps** *(see Stitch Guide)*, ch 1, hdc in each st across, turn.

Row 21: Ch 1, sc in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Row 22: With RS facing, working in back lps, join dark oxford gray with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Row 23: Working in back lps, join purple print with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off.

Center

Row 1: With RS facing, working in back lps of row 18 of First Border, join dusty rose with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Row 2: Working in back lps, join purple print with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, working in front lps, hdc in each st across, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, sc in each st across, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, hdc in each st across, turn.

Rows 6–9: [Rep rows 4 and 5 alternately] twice. At the end of row 9, fasten off.

Row 10: With RS facing, working in back lps, join dark oxford heather with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.



Rows 11–18: Rep rows 2–9.

Row 19: With RS facing, working in back lps, join dusty purple with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Rows 20–91: [Rep rows 2–19 consecutively] 4 times.

Row 92: With RS facing, working in back lps, join dark oxford heather with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

2nd Border

Note: *Wind yarn into separate balls same as for First Border.*

Row 1: With RS facing, working in back lps, join dark oxford heather with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Rows 2–17: Rep rows 2–17 of First Border.

Row 18: With RS facing, working in back lps, join dusty purple with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Row 19: Working in back lps, join purple print with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, turn.

Row 20: Ch 1, working in front lps, hdc in each st across, turn.

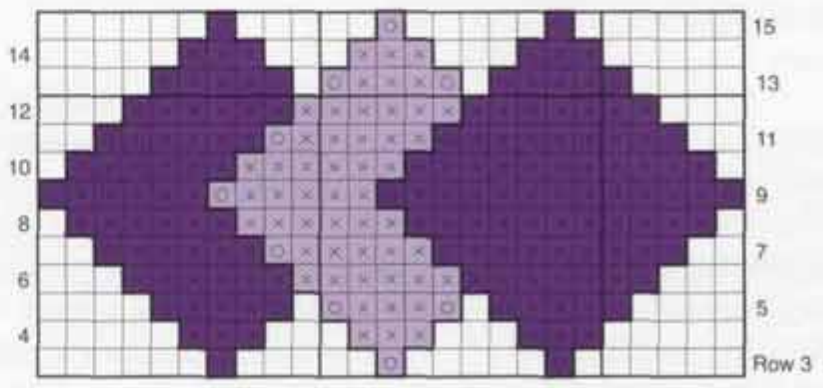
Row 21: Ch 1, working in both lps, sc in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Row 22: With RS facing, working in back lps, join dark oxford heather with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Row 23: Working in back lps, join purple print with sl st in first st, sl st loosely in each st across, fasten off, **do not turn**.

Edging

With RS facing, join dark oxford heather with sc in first st at end of row 22 of 2nd Border; *working in back lps, 3 sc in first st on row 23, sc in each st across row 23 with 3 sc in last st at corner; working in ends of rows, sc in row 22, changing to purple print, spacing sts evenly and skipping sl st rows, change color to match rows being worked, sc evenly spaced across to next corner, changing to dark oxford heather in end of row 22, rep from * around, join with sl st in first sc, fasten off. ■



Purple Heather Bobbles Diamond Graph

STITCH KEY
- Sc on front, backward sc on back
- Backward sc on front, sc on back
- Bobble

COLOR KEY
- Dark oxford
- Purple
- Dusty purple

Graph A & C

COLOR KEY
- Dark oxford
- Dusty purple
- Purple

Graph B



Skill Level
Advanced

Technique
Knit look

Finished Sizes
Scarf: 6½ x 80 inches

Hat: Fits *circumference* measurements of 20 inches *(X-small)*; changes for 21 inches *(small)*, 22 inches *(medium)*, 23 inches *(large)*, 24 inches *(X-large)* are in [].

Gauge
Scarf: 15 sts = 4 inches; 16 rows = 4 inches

Hat: 5 post sts and 9 sc = 4 inches; 15 rows = 4 inches

Materials
Lion Brand Wool-Ease medium (worsted) weight yarn (3 oz/ 197 yds/85g per ball):
- Scarf: 4 [4, 4, 4, 4] balls #098 natural heather
- Hat: 1 [1, 1, 2, 2] ball(s) #098 natural heather

Size H/8/5mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Yarn needle
Tape measure

alpine cables

designs by Lisa Naskrent



Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Cable: *(Worked using 3 post sts).* Sk first st, [fptr around post of next st] twice, working in front of tr sts just made, fptr around first skipped st.

Mini cable: *(Worked using 2 post sts).* Sk next st, fpdc around next st, working over fpdc just made, fpdc around skipped st. Counts as 2 fpdc in st count.

Hat
Crown
Rnd 1: Leaving a 3-inch length at

beg, ch 2, 12 hdc in first ch of beg ch-2, join in first hdc, pull beg tail to close opening, secure end. *(12 hdc)*

Rnd 2: Ch 1, 2 **fpdc** *(see Stitch Guide)* around same hdc, [2 fpdc around next hdc] twice, 2 hdc in next hdc, *[2 fpdc around next hdc] 3 times, 2 hdc in next hdc, rep from * once, join in first fpdc. *(18 fpdc, 6 hdc)*

Rnd 3: Ch 1, 2 fpdc around same fpdc, 2 fpdc around next fpdc, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, [2 fpdc around next fpdc] twice, hdc in each of next 2 hdc, *[2 fpdc around next fpdc] twice, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, [2 fpdc around next fpdc] twice, hdc in each of next 2 hdc, rep from * around, join in first fpdc. *(30 fpdc, 6 hdc)*

Rnd 4: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *2 fpdc around next fpdc, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, sc in top of next fpdc, fpdc around same fpdc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in top of same fpdc, fpdc around next fpdc, 2 fpdc around next fpdc, fpdc around next 2 fpdc, sc in each of next 2 hdc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(36 fpdc, 12 sc)*

Rnd 5: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, ***cable** *(see Special Stitches)*, fpdc around next fpdc, 2 sc in next sc, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, 2 sc in next sc, fpdc around next fpdc, cable, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 2 sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(18 fpdc, 18 sc, 6 cables)*

Rnd 6: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, [2 sc in next sc] twice, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, [2 sc in next sc] twice, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 2 sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(18 fpdc, 48 sc)*

Rnd 7: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sk next 3 sc, work cable using the 3 fptr below sk sc sts, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 4 sc, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, sc in each of next 4 sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sk next 3 sc, work cable using the 3 fptr below sk sc sts, fpdc around next fpdc, work 1 [1, 2, 2, 2] sc in next sc, work 1 [2, 2, 2, 2] sc in next sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(18 fpdc, 6 cables 30 [33, 36, 36, 36] sc)*

For Sizes Large & X-Large Only

Rnd 8: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 4 sc, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, sc in each of next 4 sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, work [1, 2] sc in next sc, sc in each of next 2 sc, [2, 2] sc in next sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *([18] fpdc, [57, 60] sc)*

Rnd 9: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sk next 3 sc, work cable using the 3 fptr below sk sc sts, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 4 sc, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, sc in each of next 4 sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sk next 3 sc, work cable using the 3 fptr below sk sc sts, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next [5, 6] sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *([18] fpdc, [6] cables, [39, 42] sc)*

Body

For All Sizes

Rnd 1: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, [fpdc around next sc, sc in next sc] twice, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, [sc in next sc, fpdc around next sc] twice, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 2 [3, 4, 5, 6] sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(30 fpdc, 36 [39, 42, 45, 48] sc)*

Rnd 2: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sk next 3 sc, work cable using 3 fptr below sk sc, fpdc around next fpdc, [sc in top of next fpdc, fpdc around same fpdc, sk next sc] twice, work **mini cable** *(see Special Stitches)*, [sk next sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in top of same fpdc] twice, fpdc around next fpdc, sk next 3 sc, work cable using 3 fptr below sk sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 2 [3, 4, 5, 6] sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(30 fpdc, 6 cables, 18 [21, 24, 27, 30] sc)*

Rnd 3: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in next sc, sc in top of next fpdc, fpdc around same fpdc, sk next sc, [work mini cable] twice, sk next sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in top of same fpdc, sc in next sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 2 [3, 4, 5, 6] sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(30 fpdc, 36 [39, 42, 45, 48] sc)*

Rnd 4: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sk next 3 sc, work cable using 3 fptr below sk sc, fpdc

around next fpdc, sc in each of next 2 sc, [work mini cable] 3 times, sc in each of next 2 sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sk next 3 sc, work cable using 3 fptr below sk sc, fpdc around fpdc, sc in each of next 2 [3, 4, 5, 6] sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(30 fpdc, 6 cables, 18 [21, 24, 27, 30] sc)*

Rnd 5: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in next sc, sk next sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in top of same fpdc, [work mini cable] twice, sc in top of next fpdc, fpdc around same fpdc, sk next sc, sc in next sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 2 [3, 4, 5, 6] sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(30 fpdc, 36 [39, 42, 45, 48] sc)*

Rnd 6: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sk next 3 sc, work cable using 3 fptr below sk sc, fpdc around next fpdc, [sk next sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in top of same fpdc] twice, work mini cable, [sc in top of next fpdc, fpdc around same fpdc, sk next sc] twice, fpdc around next fpdc, sk next 3 sc, work cable using 3 fptr below sk sc, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 2 [3, 4, 5, 6] sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(30 fpdc, 6 cables, 18 [21, 24, 27, 30] sc)*

Rnd 7: Ch 1, fpdc around same fpdc, *sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, [fpdc around next fpdc, sc in next sc] twice, fpdc around next 2 fpdc, [sc in next sc, fpdc around next fpdc] twice, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 3 fptr, fpdc around next fpdc, sc in each of next 2 [3, 4, 5, 6] sc**, fpdc around next fpdc, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in first fpdc. *(30 fpdc, 36 [39, 42, 45, 48] sc)*

Rep rows 2–7 of Body until Hat measures 8 inches from center of Crown or until desired length minus ¼-inch allowance for Trim, ending on any rnd.

Trim

Rnd 1: Ch 1, fpdc around post of each st around, join in first fpdc. *(66 [69, 72, 75, 78] fpdc)*

Rnd 2: Working in **back lp** *(see Stitch Guide)* of each st, sl st loosely in each st around, ending with sl st in first sl st, fasten off.

Scarf

Row 1: Ch 23, hdc in 2nd ch from hook, hdc in each rem ch across, turn. *(22 hdc)*

Row 2 (RS): Ch 1, hdc in first hdc, fpdc around next 6 hdc, *[hdc in **front lp** *(see Stitch Guide)* of next hdc, fpdc around next hdc] twice*, fpdc around next hdc, rep from * to *, fpdc around each of next 5 fpdc, hdc in last hdc, turn. *(16 fpdc, 6 hdc)*

Row 3: Ch 1, working in **back lp** *(see Stitch Guide)* of each st, sc across, turn. *(22 sc)*

Note: *From here on, all post sts will be worked around post of sts 1 row beneath last row and sc behind post sts rem unworked unless otherwise instructed to work into sc st above post st.*

Row 4: Ch 1, hdc in first sc, *fpdc around next fpdc, work **cable** *(see Special Stitches)* using fpdc below next 3 sc, fpdc around next fpdc*, [hdc in front lp of next sc, fpdc around fpdc below same sc] twice, work **mini cable** *(see Special Stitches)* using next 2 fpdc below next 2 sc, [fpdc around next fpdc, hdc in front lp only of next sc above same fpdc] twice, rep from * to *, hdc in last sc, turn. *(10 fpdc, 2 cables, 6 hdc)*

Row 5: Rep row 3.

Row 6: Ch 1, hdc in first sc, *fpdc around next fpdc, work cable, fpdc around next fpdc*, hdc in front lp of each of next 2 sc, fpdc around fpdc below same sc, [work mini cable] twice, fpdc around next fpdc, hdc in front lp in sc above same fpdc, hdc in front lp in next sc, rep from * to *, hdc in last sc, turn. *(10 fpdc, 2 cables, 6 hdc)*

Row 7: Rep row 3.

Row 8: Ch 1, hdc in first sc, *fpdc around next fpdc, work cable, fpdc around next fpdc*, hdc in front lp of each of next 2 sc, [work mini cable] 3 times, hdc in front lp of each of next 2 sc, rep from * to *, hdc in last sc. *(10 fpdc, 2 cables, 6 hdc)*

Row 9: Rep row 3.

Row 10: Ch 1, hdc in first sc, *fpdc around next fpdc, work cable fpdc around next fpdc*, hdc in front lp of next sc, fpdc around next fpdc, hdc in front lp in sc above same fpdc, [work mini cable] twice, hdc in front lp of next sc, fpdc around next fpdc, hdc in front lp of next sc, rep from * to *, hdc in last sc, turn. *(10 fpdc, 2 cables, 6 hdc)*

Row 11: Rep row 3.

Row 12: Ch 1, hdc in first sc, *fpdc around next fpdc, work cable, fpdc around next fpdc*, [fpdc around next fpdc, hdc in front lp of sc above same fpdc] twice, work mini cable, [hdc in front lp in sc above next fpdc, fpdc around same fpdc] twice, rep from * to



*, hdc in last sc, turn. *(10 fpdc, 2 cables, 6 hdc)*

Row 13: Rep row 3.

Row 14: Ch 1, hdc in first sc, *fpdc around next fpdc, work cable, fpdc around next fpdc*, [fpdc around next fpdc, hdc in front lp in next sc] twice, fpdc around each of next 2 fpdc, [hdc in front lp of next sc, fpdc around next fpdc] twice, rep from * to *, hdc in last sc, turn. *(10 fpdc, 2 cables, 6 hdc)*

Row 15: Rep row 3.

Row 16: Ch 1, hdc in first sc, *fpdc around next fpdc, work cable, fpdc around next fpdc*, [hdc in front lp of sc above next fpdc, fpdc around same fpdc] twice, work mini cable, [fpdc around next fpdc, hdc in front lp of sc above same fpdc] twice, rep from * to *, hdc in last sc, turn. *(10 fpdc, 2 cables, 6 hdc)*

Rep rows 5–16 until Scarf measures 80 inches in length, ending with a row 14, **do not fasten off**, turn.

Last row: Ch 1, hdc in back lp of first st and in each st across, **do not fasten off**, turn.

Edging

Rnd 1: Ch 1, sc in first hdc, sc in each hdc across, *position Scarf so RS of next long edge is facing, working along edge of Scarf into stitching, work 5 sc in corner, working into sts to prevent large holes, sc evenly spaced across, 5 sc in next corner*, with RS still facing, sc in free lps along next short edge of Scarf, rep from * to *, join with sl st in back lp of first sc, **do not turn**.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, working in back lps only, sl st loosely in each sc around, join with sl st to both lps of first sl st, fasten off. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Knit look

Finished Sizes
Instructions given fit woman's size small; changes for medium, large and X-large are in [].

Finished Garment Measurements
Bust: 40 inches *(small)* [44 inches *(medium)*, 48 inches *(large)*, 52 inches *(X-large)*]

Gauge
Size K hook: 14 dc = 4 inches

Materials
Lion Brand Cotton-Ease medium (worsted) weight yarn (3½ oz/207 yds/100g per ball):
- 7 [8, 9, 9] balls #122 taupe

Sizes I/9/5.5mm and K/10½/6.5mm crochet hooks or size needed to obtain gauge
Yarn needle

all knit-look sweater

design by Belinda "Bendy" Carter

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

To decrease at the end of a row, leave stitches to be decreased unworked.

Special Stitches
Slingshot cast on: Holding tail in front of hook and yarn in back of hook, using slingshot method as in knitting, cast on 1 st, yo with yarn going from back over hook and back to back, draw through both lps on hook, 1 st completed.

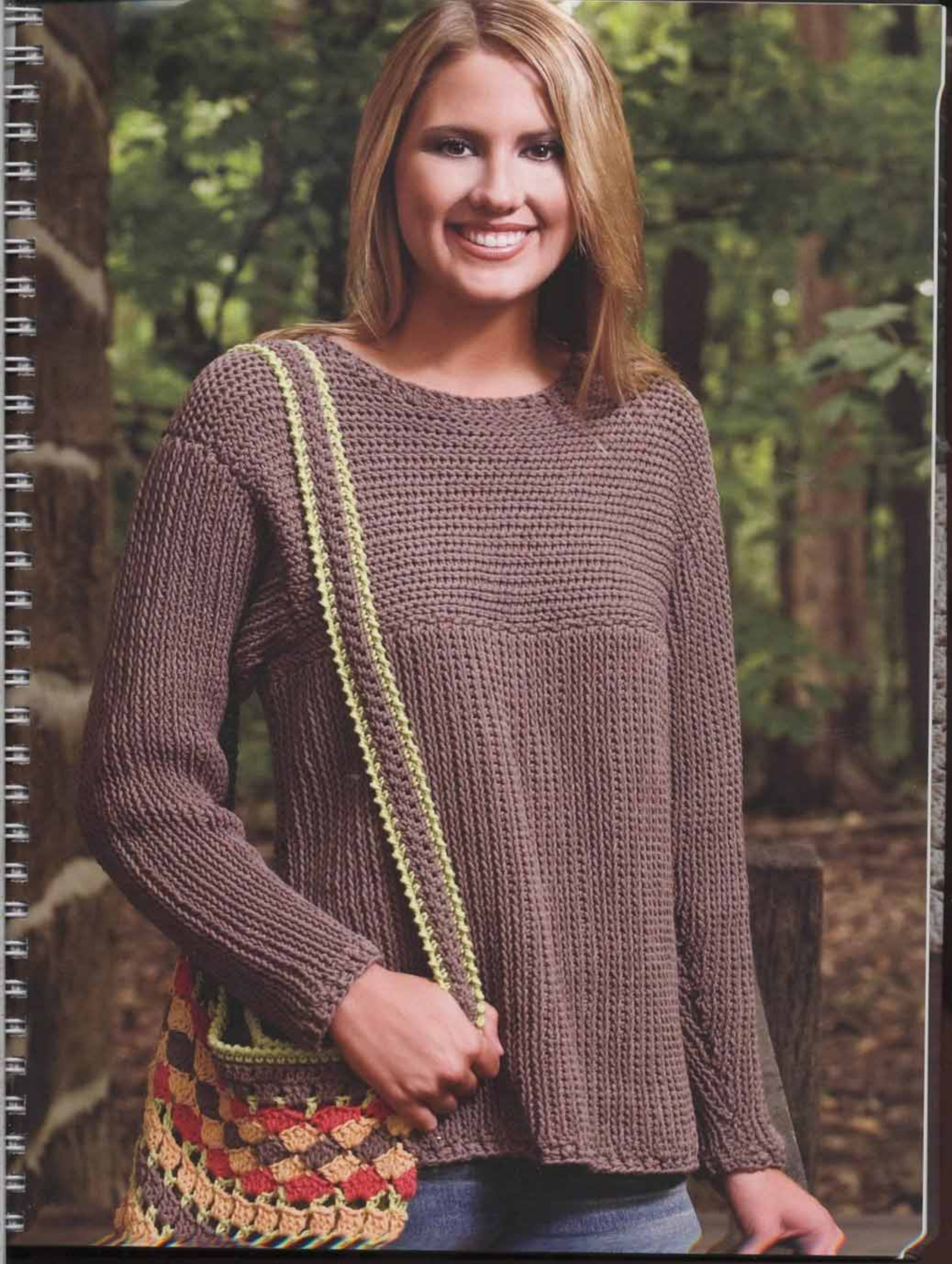
Reverse slip stitch (reverse sl st): Insert hook in indicated st, with hook facing down, move yarn from left to right over hook, then from right to left under hook catching yarn with hook, draw through st and lp on hook.

Sweater
Back
Row 1 (RS): Work Back Skirt from side to side, with size K hook, leaving a 58-inch length at beg, place slip knot on hook, work **slingshot cast on** *(see Special Stitches)* 57 times, **do not turn**. *(57 sts)*

Row 2 (RS): Working from left to right, ch 1, **reverse sl st** *(see Special Stitches)* in **back lp** *(see Stitch Guide)* of each st across, **do not turn**.

Row 3 (RS): Working from right to left, ch 1, sl st in back lps of each st across, **do not turn**.

Rows 4–96 [104, 114, 124]: Rep rows 2 and 3 for pattern until 96 [104, 114, 124] rows from beg are complete, last row worked will be a reverse sl st row.



Bodice

Row 1: Working from bottom to top, turn to work across ends of rows with WS facing, ch 1, work 72 [79, 87, 94] sl sts evenly spaced across, **do not turn**.

Row 2 (WS): Working from left to right, ch 1, reverse sl st in back lp of each st across, **do not turn**.

Armhole Shaping

Continue working in pat as established on Back Skirt *(rows 2 and 3)*, at the same time, **dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* 7 sts at end of each of next 2 rows. *(58 [65, 73, 80] sts)*

Continue working in established pat on Back Skirt *(rows 2 and 3)* until piece measures 7½ [8, 8½, 8½] inches from beg Armhole Shaping ending with sl st row.

Note: *Measure piece in an upright position as if being worn.*

First Neck Shaping

Row 1: Working from left to right, ch 1, reverse sl st in back lp of each of next 17 [20, 23, 26] sts, **do not turn**.

Row 2: Working from right to left, ch 1, sl st in back lp of each st across, fasten off.

2nd Neck Shaping

Rows 1 & 2: Sk next 24 [25, 27, 28] sts, attach yarn in next st, rep rows 1 and 2 of First Neck Shaping.

Front

Work same as Back until Front is 10 [10, 12, 12] rows less than Back *(last row worked will be a sl st row)*.

First Neck Shaping

Row 1: Working from left to right, ch 1, reverse sl st in back lp of each of next 23 [26, 31, 34] sts, **do not turn**.

Row 2: Working from right to left, ch 1, sl st in back lp of each st across, **do not turn**.

Continue working in established pat, at the same time, dec 2 sts at end of next row *(neck edge)* then dec 2 sts at end of every other row *(neck edge)* 2 [2, 3, 3] times. *(17 [20, 23, 26] sts)*

2nd Neck Shaping

Sk next 12 [13, 11, 12] sts, attach yarn in next st, work same as First Neck Shaping, omitting row 2.

Sleeve

Make 2.

Note: *Worked from side to side in 2 parts.*

Part 1

Row 1 (RS): With size K hook, leaving a 70-inch length at beg, work slingshot cast on 72 times, **do not turn**.

Row 2 (RS): Working from left to right, ch 1, reverse sl st in back lp of each st across, **do not turn**.

Row 3 (RS): Working from right to left, ch 1, sl st in back lp of each st across, **do not turn**.

Rows 4–18 [18, 20, 20]: Rep rows 2 and 3 for pat until 18 [18, 20, 20] rows from beg *(last row worked will be a reverse sl st row)*.

Part 1 Sleeve Shaping

Continue working in established pat, at the same time, dec 5 sts at end of next row *(cuff edge)*, then dec 5 sts at end of every other row *(cuff edge)* 10 [11, 11, 11] times, fasten off. *(17 [12, 12, 12] sts)*

Part 2

Row 1: With RS facing, attach yarn at Sleeve shoulder edge, working left to right, ch 1, work 72 reverse sl sts evenly spaced across, **do not turn**. *(72 sts)*

Row 2: Working from right to left, ch 1, sl st in back lp of each st across, **do not turn**.

Row 3: Working from left to right, ch 1, reverse sl st in back lp of each st across, **do not turn**.

Rows 4–18 [18, 20, 20]: Continue working in established pat until 18 [18, 20, 20] rows from beg *(last row worked will be a sl st row)*.

Part 2 Sleeve Shaping

Rep Part 1 Sleeve Shaping. *(17 [12, 12, 12] sts)*

Assembly

With yarn needle, sew shoulder seams, sleeves into armhole openings, and side and sleeve seams.

Sleeve, Neck & Bottom Edging

Rnd 1: With size I hook, attach yarn at seam, ch 1, working an even number of sts, sc evenly spaced around opening, join in beg sc, **do not turn**.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, [**fpsc** *(see Stitch Guide)* around next st, **bpsc** *(see Stitch Guide)* around next st] around, join in beg st, fasten off. ■





punched fabric

Punched Fabric is a technique whereby a piece or pieces of fabric are embellished or joined together using crochet. Holes are "punched" around the edge of the fabric using the actual crochet hook or a hole punch. Fabrics such as fleece, cotton or linen can be used.

fleece afghan

design by Agnes Russell

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Punched fabric

Finished Size
59 x 75 inches

Gauge
[(Sc, ch 3, sc) in ch sp, ch 1] twice = 2 inches; 2 rnds = 1¼ inches

Materials
Bernat Satin medium (worsted) weight yarn (3½ oz/163 yds/100g per ball):
6 balls #04705 crimson
1 ball #04011 sable
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
Size 6 knitting needle
1 yd x 60-inch-wide brown fleece
1 yd x 60-inch-wide leopard print fleece
7½ x 10½-inch piece of cardboard
Vanishing fabric marker
Rotary cutter and cutting board (optional)
Scissors
Ruler

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

For best results, work with a loose tension so as not to pucker the fabric.

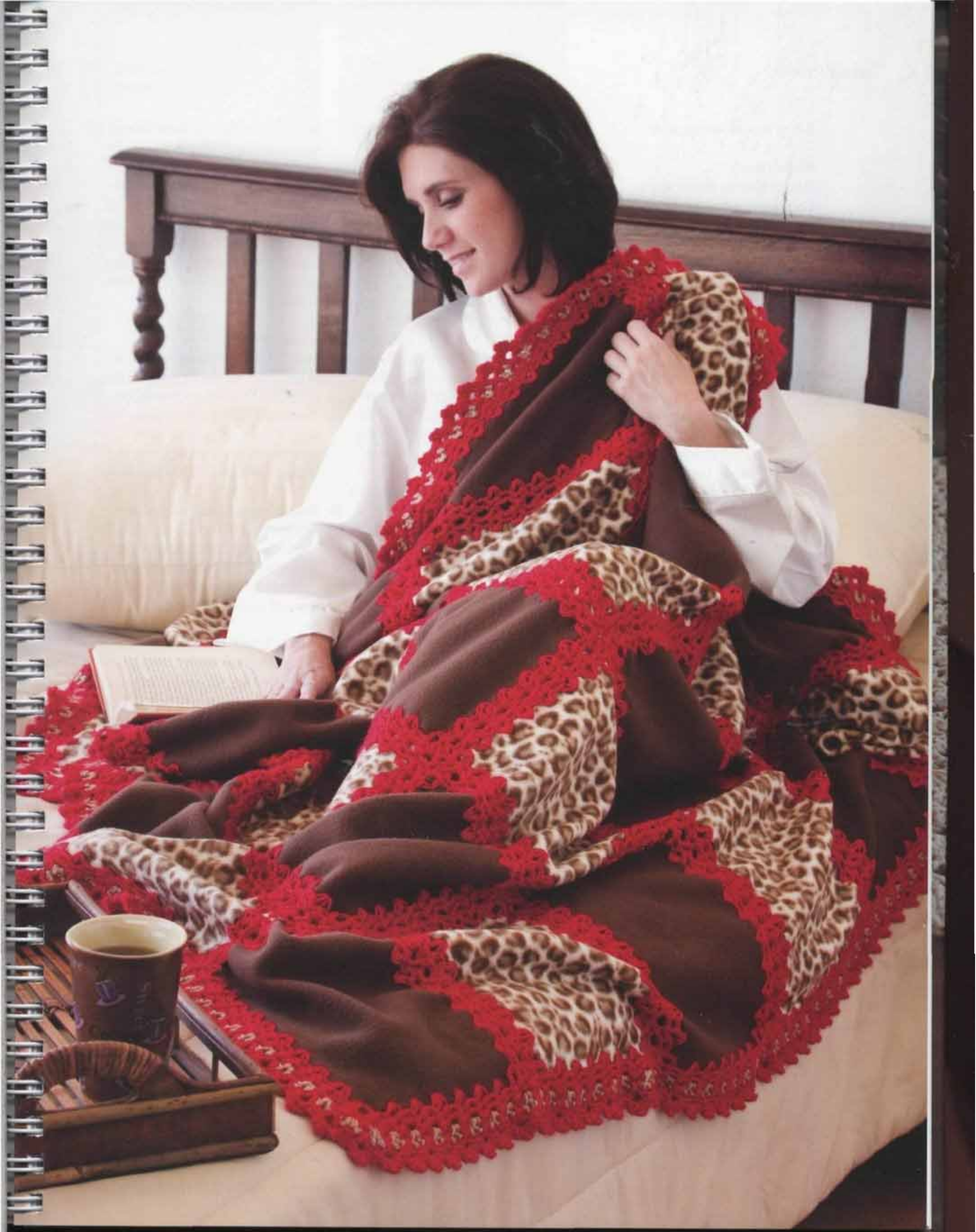
Each completed block requires 19 yards of yarn.

Blocks are joined together 6 x 6 as work progresses.

Insert the knitting needle into fleece fabric at marked dot *(see Fleece Preparation)*. Gently make a hole for the crochet hook. This prevents threads of the fleece from breaking when the hook is inserted into the fleece.

Template Preparation
Make all markings on cardboard template ¼-inch from outer edge. Start by placing a mark at each of the 4 corners. Spacing 1-inch apart, place 6 marks between corners across each short edge and 9 across each long edge between corners. Including corners, make 34 marks around outer edge of template.

Fleece Preparation
Cut 18 blocks from each brown and leopard fleece using cardboard template. With vanishing fabric marker place template on block and mark fleece. Mark each block as you crochet, since the



fabric marker disappears.

First Block

Rnd 1: [Gently insert size 6 knitting needle through fabric at any dot and remove needle] 34 times, with size G hook, attach crimson yarn with sl st in corner, ch 1, (sc, ch 3, sc) in same corner sp, ch 1, [(sc, ch 3, sc) in next hole created, ch 1] 33 times, join in beg sc. *(34 ch-3 sps)*

Rnd 2: Sl st in corner ch-3 sp, ch 1, *sc in corner ch-3 sp, (ch 3, sc) 3 times in same corner sp, ch 1, [(sc, ch 3, sc) in next ch-3 sp, ch 1] across to next corner, rep from * around, join in beg sc, fasten off. *(42 ch-3 sps)*

Short & Long-Sided Joining

Rnd 1: Rep rnd 1 of First Block.

Note: *The joining of both Short and Long Sided Joinings are the same with the exception of the number of times repeated across short or long edge. Rnd 2 will indicate number of times repeated for each edge.*

Rnd 2: Rep rnd 2 of First Block to first corner ch-3 sp to work across long edge of Block, (sc, ch 3, sc) in corner ch-3 sp, ch 2, drop lp from hook, insert hook RS to WS into center corner ch-3 sp of adjacent Block, pick up dropped lp and draw through, ch 1, sc in same corner ch-3 sp of working Block, ch 2, drop lp from hook, insert hook RS to WS into next ch-3 sp of same corner of adjacent Block, pick up dropped lp and draw through, ch 1, sc in same corner ch-3 sp of working Block, [ch 1, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 2, drop lp from hook, insert hook RS to WS into next ch-3 sp of adjacent Block, pick up dropped lp and draw through, ch 1, sc in same ch-3 sp of working Block] 6 times *(short edge)*, 9 times *(long edge)*, ch 1, sc in corner ch-3 sp, ch 2, drop lp from hook, insert hook RS to WS into first corner ch-3 sp of adjacent Block, pick up dropped lp and draw through, ch 1, sc in same corner ch-3 sp of working block, ch 2, drop lp from hook, insert hook RS to WS in next center corner ch-3 sp of adjacent Block, pick up dropped lp and draw through, ch 1, sc in same corner ch-3 sp of working Block, (sc, ch 3, sc) in same corner ch-3 sp of working block, *[(sc, ch 3, sc) in next ch-3 sp, ch 1] across to next corner ch-3 sp**, sc in corner ch-3 sp, (ch 3, sc) 3 times in same corner ch-3 sp, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in beg sc, fasten off.

2-Sided Joining

Rnd 1: Rep rnd 1 of First Block.

Note: *When working Two-Sided Joining, the only difference is the 3 ch-3 sps at corner to be joined to adjacent Blocks.*

Rnd 2: Rep rnd 2 of Short & Long-Sided Joining, working Block across short side to short side of adjacent Block directly above to within corner ch-3 sp, join first and center ch-3 sps to adjacent Block directly above and join 3rd ch-3 sp to 3rd ch-3 sp of adjacent Block to the left that will be joined across long side, continue working rnd 2 around remainder of Block.

Edging

Rnd 1: Attach crimson with sl st in first ch-3 sp of top right corner, ch 1, [(sc, ch 3, sc) in ch-3 sp, ch 1] around entire outer edge, working (sc, ch 3, sc) in each junction of joining of Blocks, join in beg sc, fasten off. *(252 ch-3 sps)*

Rnd 2: Attach sable with sl st in first ch-3 sp of rnd 1, ch 1, sc in same ch-3 sp, (hdc, ch 3, hdc) in next ch-1 sp, [sc in next ch-3 sp, (hdc, ch 3, hdc) in next ch-1 sp] around, join in beg sc, fasten off.

Rnd 3: Attach crimson with sl st in first ch-3 sp of rnd 2, ch 1, sc in same ch-3 sp, *sk next sc of rnd 2, working in ch-3 sps of rnd 1, (1 dc, ch 3, 1 dc) in next ch-3 sp**, sc in next ch-3 sp, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in beg sc.

Rnd 4: Sl st in next ch-3 sp, (ch 3, sl st, ch 5, sl st, ch 3, sl st) in same ch-3 sp, ch 3, [(sl st, ch 3, sl st, ch 5, sl st, ch 3, sl st) in next ch-3 sp, ch 3] around, fasten off.

With WS facing, press lightly. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Punched fabric

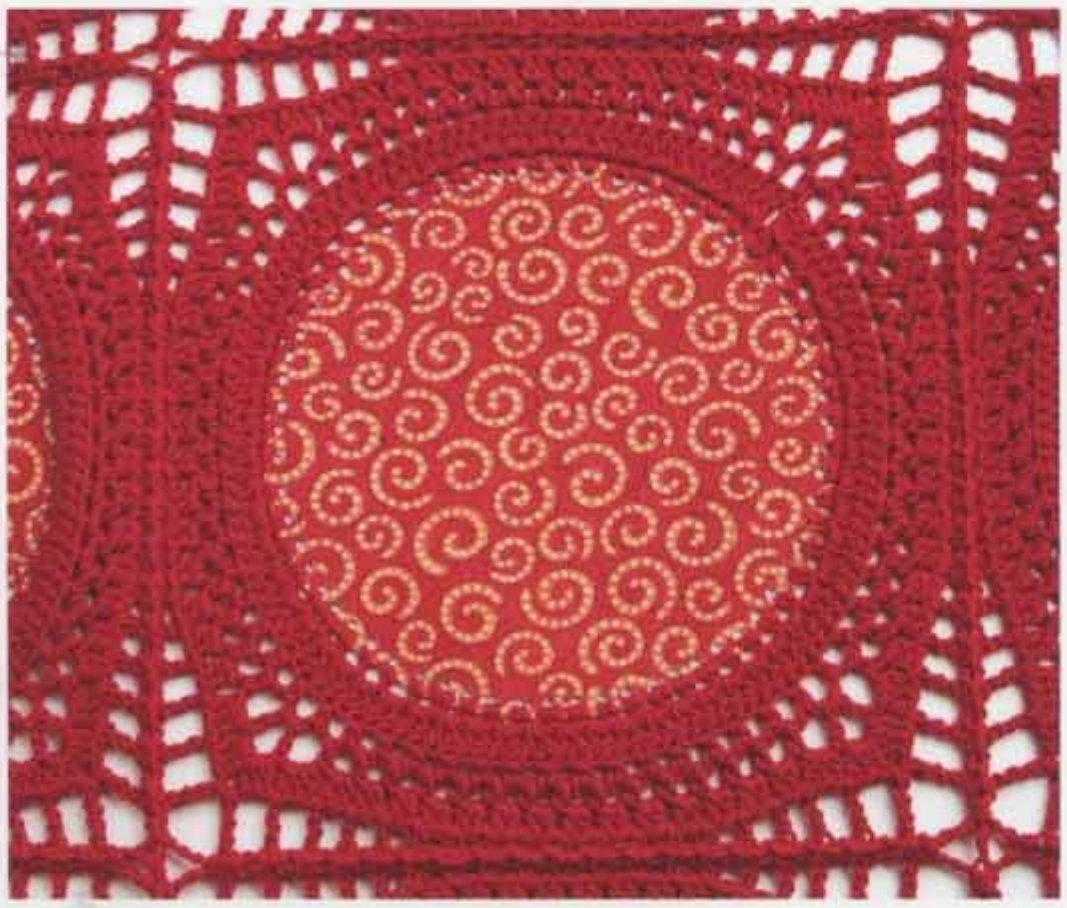
Finished Size
37 x 49 inches

Gauge
[Sc, ch 3] 9 times = 4 inches;
Motif = 11 inches

Materials
Berroco Comfort medium (worsted) weight yarn (3½ oz/210 yds/100g per ball):
6 balls #9755 wild cherry
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Size 16 tapestry needle
¾ yd each 2 coordinating Christmas fabrics cotton-poly blends *(referred to as fabrics A and B)*
5 yd roll Therm-O-Web ultra-hold iron-on adhesive
3/16-inch round hole punch
Fabric-Tac
Steam iron
Scissors
8-inch square cardboard
Dressmaker chalk pencil
Work gloves *(optional)*

reversible table-topper

design by Eleanor Bradley



Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Start crochet on all circles with fabric A facing.

Special Stitch
Picot: Ch 3, sl st in first ch of ch-3.

Fabric Preparation
Bond Fabric
With WS of coordinating fabric pieces tog, bond according to package directions. Since the iron-on adhesive is only 17 inches wide, bond adhesive to fabric A in sections. When placing the

adhesive sheet, try to come as close to the previous piece as you can without overlapping so that there are no gaps between the sections of adhesive. When the entire piece of fabric A has been bonded with adhesive, bond fabric B to fabric A according to package directions. RS of both fabrics should be on the outsides so that the finished table-topper will be reversible.

Trace & Cut

Cut an 8-inch circle out of cardboard. Place cardboard circle on bonded fabric and trace around it with dressmaker pencil. Trace around circle for 13 pieces. You will have extra fabric left over, so you want to trace a few extra circles in case of mistakes or to practice punching holes on. Cut out all circles.

Circle Template

Take a circle and divide it into quarters by drawing a line through the center vertically and a line through the center horizontally. Within each quarter, make 16 evenly spaced dots approximately ⅛-inch from edge and approximately ⅛ to ¼-inch apart. Don't be concerned if they aren't exact. Punch holes on each dot so you should have 64 holes all around the circle edge. This is your template for making all other circles.

Making & Punching Circles

Place template on top of circles and use dressmaker pencil to mark the holes to be punched through the holes of the template. Punch all marked holes. If the holes are coming out shaggy, it means the fabric was not bonded properly. Some holes may not punch all the way around, and in that case, you will have to trim the rest of the way with small scissors. If holes are punched too close to the edge, or too close tog, the fabric could rip. Applying a drop of Fabric Tac and allowing glue to dry can fix some of these mistakes. Otherwise, you can make a new circle from the extra fabric. If the punching is hard on your hands, you may want to try wearing work gloves. When all holes are punched on 12 circles, you are ready to start the crochet edge.

Circle

Make 12.

Edging Circle

Rnd 1 (RS): With fabric A facing, attach yarn with sl st in any hole, ch 1, sc in same hole, sc loosely in each hole around, join in beg sc, turn. *(64 sc)*

Rnd 2: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in same sc as beg ch-3, 2 dc in each sc around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn. *(128 dc)*

Rnd 3: Ch 1, sc in same dc as beg ch-1, ch 3, sk next dc, [sc in next dc, ch 3, sk next dc] around, join in beg sc, turn. *(64 ch-3 sps, 64 sc)*

Rnd 4: Sl st in first ch-3 sp, ch 1, sc in same ch-3 sp, [ch 3, sc in next ch-3 sp] 14 times, *ch 3, (dc, ch 3, dc) in next ch-3 sp for corner, [ch 3, sc in next ch-3 sp] 15 times, rep from * twice, ch 3, (dc, ch 3, dc) in next ch-3 sp for corner, ch 3, join in beg sc, turn.

Rnd 5: Sl st in first ch-3 sp, ch 3, 2 dc in same ch-3 sp, *(3 dc, ch 3, 3 dc) in corner ch-3 sp, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, [2 dc in next ch-3 sp] 14 times**, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Rnd 6: Sl st in first sp between dc groups *(groups of 2 or 3 dc)*, ch 6 *(counts as first tr and ch-2)*, dc between next 2-dc groups, ch 2, dc between next 2-dc groups, *[ch 2, sc between next 2 groups] 9 times, [ch 2, dc between next 2 groups] twice, [ch 2, tr between next 2 groups] twice, ch 2, (dtr, ch 5, dtr) in corner ch sp**, [ch 2, tr between next 2 groups] twice, [ch 2, dc between next 2 groups] twice, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, ch 2, tr between next 2 groups, ch 2, join in 4th ch of beg ch-6, fasten off.

Joining Circles

Match 2 Circles tog with fabric side B facing each other and working through both thicknesses, attach yarn with a sl st to corner ch-5 sp, *ch 2, sl st in next sp, rep from * to opposite corner ch-5 sp, fasten off. Join 4 Circles tog in same manner in a strip. Make 2 more strips of 4 Circles. Join the strips tog in the same manner, except work (sl st, ch 2, sl st) into first corner *(before seam)*, ch 1, (sl st, ch 2, sl st) into 2nd corner sp *(after seam)*. When 3 strips are joined, beg Border.

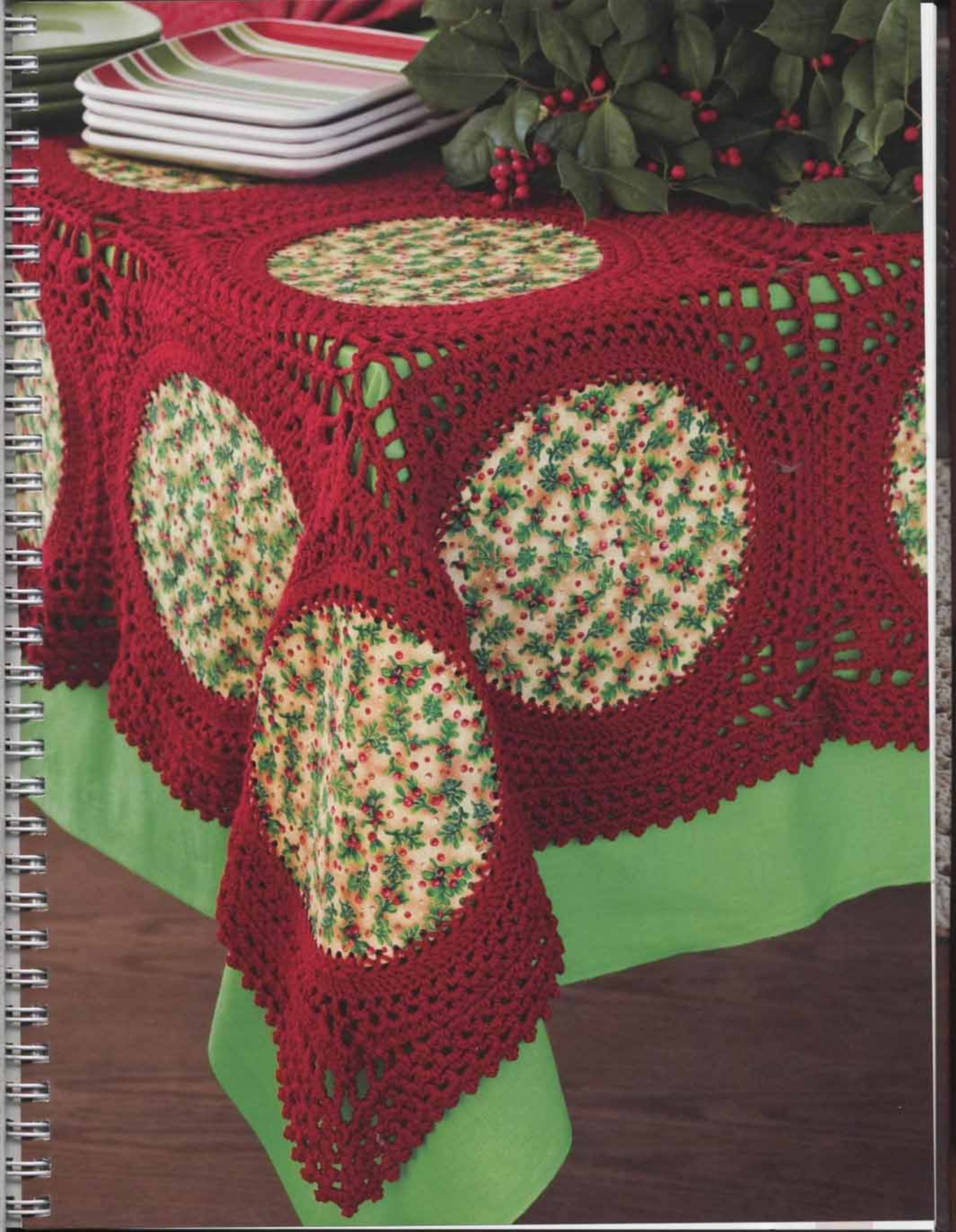
Border

Rnd 1 (RS): With fabric side A facing, attach yarn with sl st in corner sp and beg in same corner sp, ch 1, sc in corner sp, (ch 3, sc) 3 times in same sp, *(sc, ch 3, sc) into each ch sp across edge to corner sp of square *(before seam)*, (sc, ch 3, 2 sc, ch 3, sc) all into same corner sp, work (sc, ch 3, 2 sc, ch 3, sc) in next corner ch sp *(after seam)*, rep from * across edge to corner of tabletopper**, sc in corner sp, (ch 3, sc) 3 times in same sp, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in beg st, turn.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, sc in first ch-3 sp, *ch 3, sc in next ch sp, rep from * around edge with (sc, ch 3, sc) in each corner ch sp, join in beg sc, turn.

Rnds 3 & 4: Rep rnd 2.

Rnd 5: Ch 1, (sc, **picot**—*see Special Stitches, sc*) in each ch-3 sp around, join in beg sc, fasten off. ■



Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Punched fabric

Finished Size
11 x 14¼ inches

Gauge
Linen motif with edging = 3¾ inches

Materials
DMC Cebelia size 20 crochet cotton (415 yds per ball):
- 1 ball #3033 mocha cream *(MC)*
- 12 yds #712 cream *(A)*
- 6 yds #437 camel *(B)*

Size 10/1.15mm steel crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Sewing needle
Beige sewing thread
½ yd beige linen fabric

linen squares doily

design by Maggie Petsch

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Cluster (cl): *Yo hook twice, insert hook in place indicated, yo, draw up lp, [yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, rep from * twice, yo, draw through all 4 lps on hook.

Beginning cluster (beg cl): Ch 3, *yo hook twice, insert hook in place indicated, [yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, rep from * once, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

Picot cluster (picot cl): Cl, ch 3, sl st in top of same cl.

Joining space (joining sp): Ch 1, sl st in corresponding sp on previous motif, ch 1.

Linen Motif
Make 12.
Cut a 3-inch-square piece of linen. On all 4 sides, turn under ⅛-inch, then turn under ⅛ inch again. With sewing needle and thread, hemstitch in place.

First Motif
Rnd 1 (RS): Working approximately ¼ inch in from edge of linen square, attach MC with sl st at any corner of any linen piece, ch 1, beg in same corner, [3 sc in corner, work 20 sc evenly spaced across to next corner] around, join in beg sc. *(92 sc)*

Rnd 2: Beg in same st as joining, ch 1, *sc in first sc of 3-sc, corner group, [ch 5, sc in next corner sc] twice, ch 5, sk next 2 sc, [sc in next sc, ch 5, sk next 2 sc] 6 times, rep from * around, join in beg sc. *(36 ch-5 sps)*

Rnd 3: Sl st in first ch-5 sp, (**beg cl**—*see Special Stitches*, ch 3,



cl—*see Special Stitches*, ch 3) in same sp, (cl, ch 3) twice in next sp, *sc in next sp, [ch 3, (cl, ch 3) twice in next sp, sc in next sp] 3 times, ch 3**, [(cl, ch 3) twice in next sp] twice, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in top of beg cl, fasten off.

2nd Motif

Rnds 1 & 2: Rep rnds 1 and 2 of First Motif.

Row 3: Sl st in first ch-5 sp, (beg cl, ch 3, ch, ch 3) in same sp, (cl, **joining sp**—*see Special Stitches*, cl, ch 3] in next sp on working Motif, sc in next sp, [ch 3, (cl, joining sp, cl, ch 3) in next sp, sc in next sp] 3 times, ch 3, (cl, joining sp, cl, ch 3) in next sp *(1 side joined)*, continue around as for rnd 3 of First Motif.

Rem 10 Motifs

Rnds 1–3: Rep rnds 1–3 of 2nd Motif, joining on as many sides as necessary in 4 rows of 3 Motifs each.

Border

Rnd 1 (RS): Attach MC with a sl st in first ch-3 sp to the right of first of 4 corner cls at right-hand edge of either long edge, *ch 5, sk first of next 4 cls, **picot cl** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch-3 sp, [ch 5, sl st in top of next cl, ch 5, picot cl in next sp] twice, **[ch 5, sl st in next sp, ch 4, sl st in next sp, ch 5, picot cl in next sp] 4 times, ch 5, sl st in next sp, ch 4, sl st in next unworked ch-3 sp on next Motif, ch 5, picot cl in next sp, rep from ** across to last Motif before next corner, working across last Motif before corner, [ch 5, sl st in next sp, ch 4, sl st in next sp, ch 5, picot cl in next sp] 3 times, ch 5, sl st in next sp, ch 4, join at base of beg ch-5, fasten off.

Flower

Make 6.

Rnd 1 (RS): With B, ch 1 *(center ch)*, ch 2 *(counts as beg hdc)*, 11 hdc in center ch, join in 2nd ch of beg ch-2, fasten off. *(12 hdc)*

Rnd 2: With RS facing, attach A with sl st in same st as joining, [ch 6, sc in 2nd ch from hook, dc in each of next 3 chs, hdc in next ch, sk next st of rnd 1, sl st in next st] 6 times, fasten off. *(6 petals)*

Finishing

Using photo as a guide, tack 1 Flower over sp at intersection of each group of 4 Motifs. ■



shells & v-stitches

Two popular stitches that are very similar are the Shell and V-Stitch. The Shell Stitch has three or more stitches with or without a chain worked in same place that form a fan-look pattern. The V-Stitch is a very simple stitch named for the way the stitches appear in a 'V'. The longer the stitch the more open the pattern will be. The shorter the stitch, the closer and firmer the pattern will be.

Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 6 plus 2 for foundation ch, sc in 2nd ch from hook, [ch 2, sk next 2 chs, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch, ch 2, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch] across, turn.



feathers

Special Stitches

Cluster (cl): [Yo, insert hook in indicated st or sp, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 2, dc) in indicated st or sp.

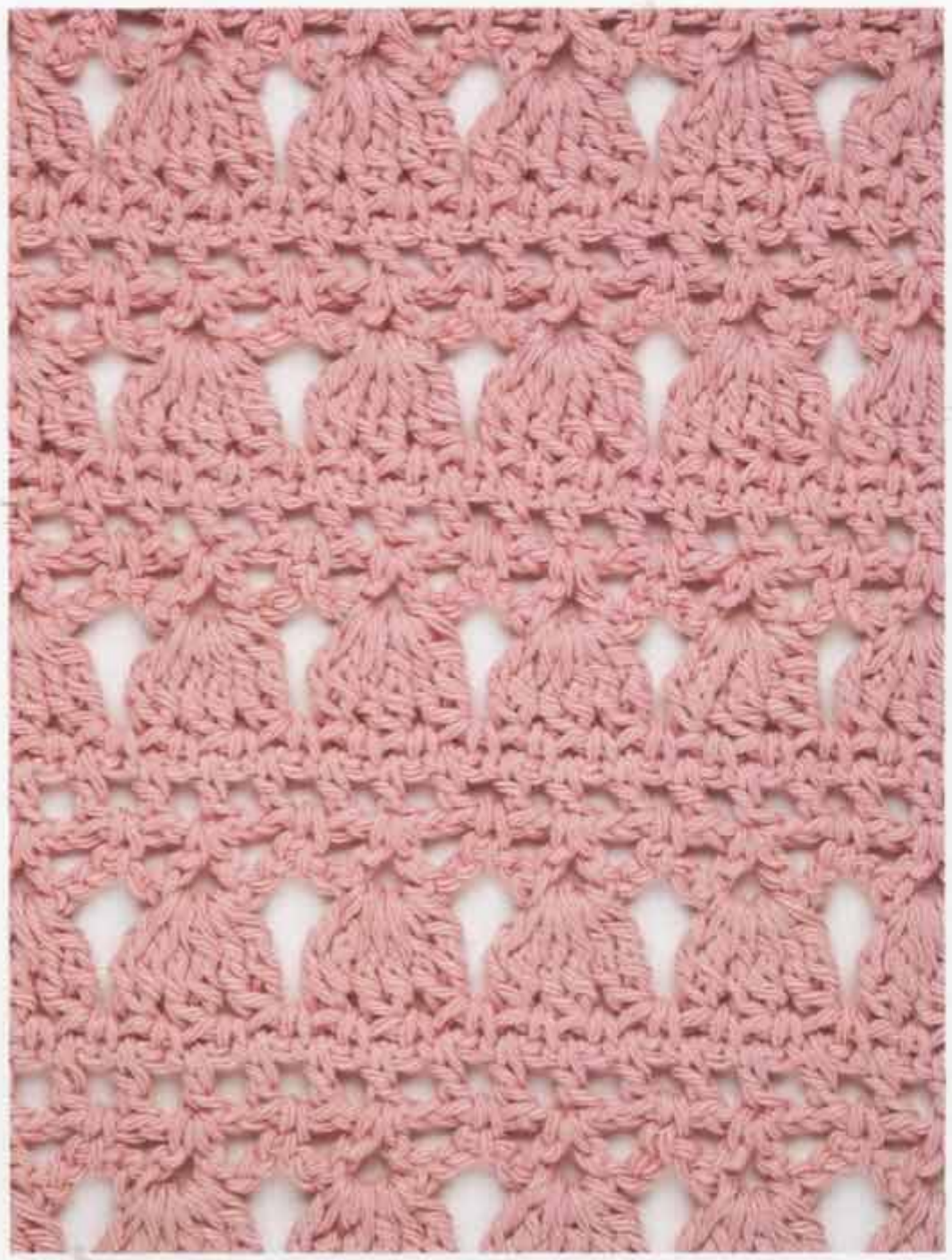
Row 1: Ch 4 *(counts as first tr)*, *[**cl** *(see Special Stitches)*, ch 1] twice and cl in next V-st**, ch 1, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, tr in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, sc in first tr, [ch 1, sc in next ch-1 sp] across, ending with ch 1, sc in 4th ch of ch-4, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in next sp, [ch 1, dc in next sp] across, ending with dc in last sc, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, sc in first dc, *ch 2, sk next dc, V-st in next dc, ch 2, sk next dc**, sc in next sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, sc in 3rd ch of ch-3, turn.

Rep rows 1–4 for pattern. ■



Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 12 plus 4, sc in 2nd ch from hook, *ch 2, sk next ch, sc in next ch**, sk 3 chs, (3 tr, ch 4, sc) in next ch, ch 2, sk next ch, (sc, ch 4, 3 tr) in next ch, sk 3 chs, sc in next ch, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.



butterfly shell



Special Stitches

Cluster (cl): [Yo, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook, ch 1 to secure.

V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 1, dc) in indicated st or sp.

Row 1: Ch 4 *(counts as first dc, ch 1)*, dc in next ch-2 sp, *ch 1, sc in next ch-4 sp, ch 2, **cl** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch-2 sp, ch 2, sc in next ch-4 sp, ch 1**, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch-2 sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in last ch-2 sp, ch 1, dc in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, sc in first dc, ch 2, sk first ch-1 sp, *sc in next sp, (3 tr, ch 4, sc) in next sp, ch 2, sk cl, (sc, ch 4, 3 tr) in next sp, sc in next sp, ch 2**, sk V-st sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, sc in 3rd ch of ch-4.

Rep rows 1 and 2 for pattern. ■

Foundation Row

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 2, sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each rem ch across, turn.



flower basket

Special Stitches

Cluster (cl): [Yo, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook, ch 1 to secure.

Cluster shell (cl shell): [(Cl, ch 3) twice, cl] in indicated st or sp.

Row 1: Ch 1, working in **back lps** *(see Stitch Guide)* only, sc in each st across, turn.

Rows 2 & 3: Rep row 1.

Row 4: Ch 1, sc in first st, *sk 3 sts, **cl shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in next st, sk next 3 sts, sc in next st, rep from * across, turn.

Row 5: Ch 6 *(counts as first dc, ch 3)*, *sc in center cl of next cl shell, ch 3**, **cl** *(see Special Stitches)* in next sc, ch 3, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in last sc, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, sc in first dc, *3 sc in sp, sc in next sc**, 3 sc in next sp, sc in next cl, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, 3 sc in ch-6 sp, sc in 3rd ch of ch-6, turn.

Rep rows 1–6 for pattern. ■

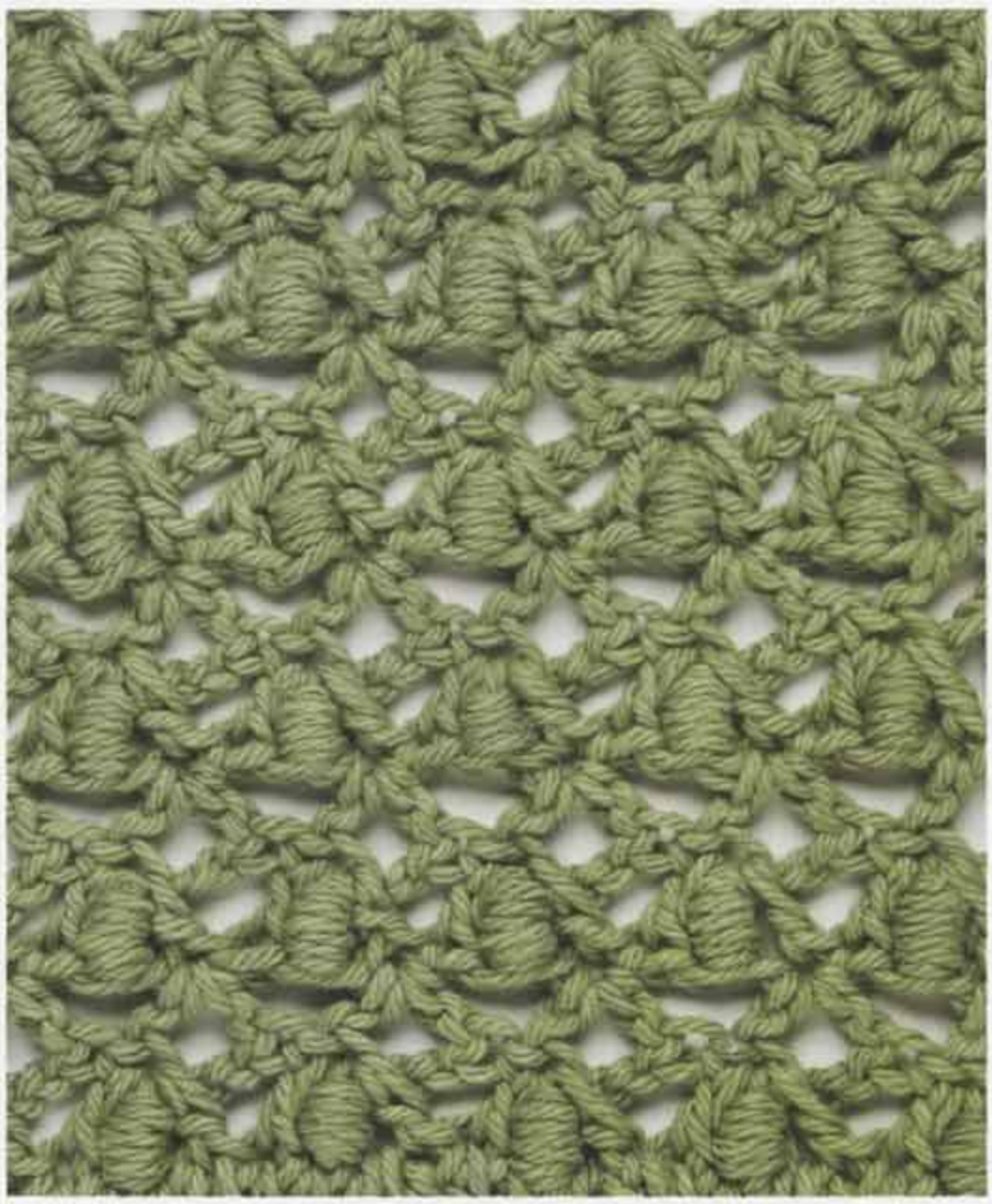


Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 5 plus 1 for foundation ch, ch 3 *more (beg ch-3)*, dc in 4th ch from hook, *sk 4 chs, (dc, **bullion st**—*see Special Stitch*, ch 1, dc) in next st, rep from * across, ending with sk 4 chs, 2 dc in last ch, turn.



v-stitch with bullion



Special Stitch

Bullion stitch (bullion st): Yo hook 7 times, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through all lps on hook, ch 1 to secure.

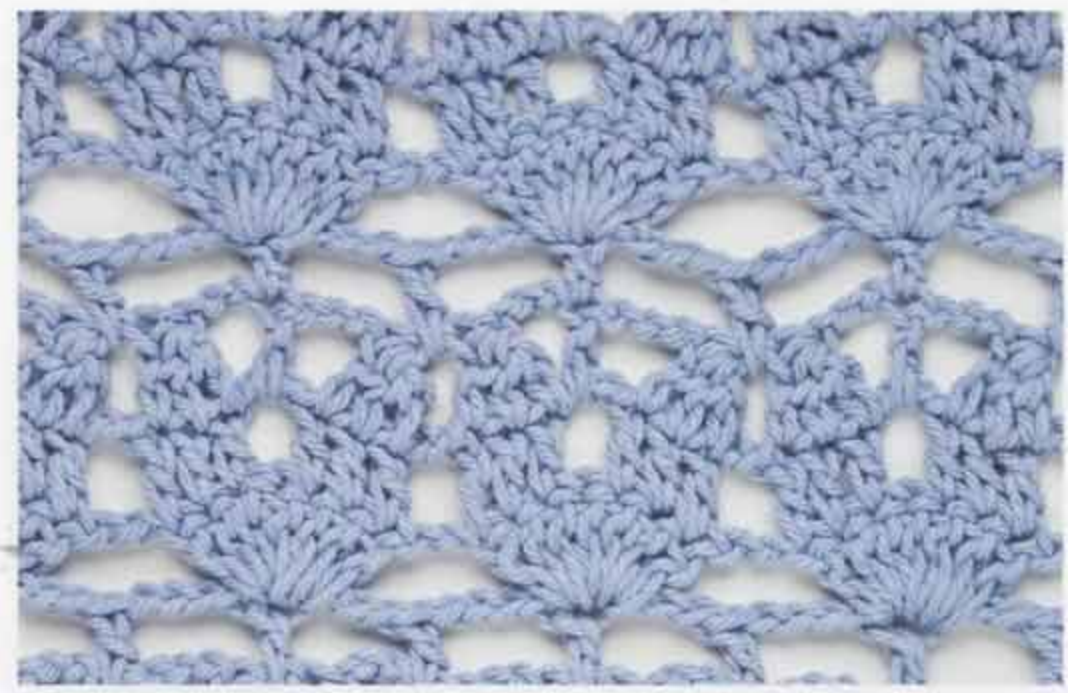
Row 1: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, sk first dc, *(dc, ch 3, dc) in next dc**, sk next bullion st and next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-3, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, dc in first dc, [sk ch-3 sp, (dc, bullion st, ch 1, dc) in next dc] across, ending with sk last ch-3 sp, 2 dc in 3rd ch of ch-3, turn.

Rep rows 1 and 2 for pattern. ■

foxes





Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 10 for foundation ch, ch 7 more *(turning ch-7)*, dc in 12th ch from hook, [ch 4, sk 4 chs, dc in next ch] across, turn.

Special Stitches

Shell: 7 dc in indicated st or sp.

Half shell: 4 dc in indicated st or sp.

Beginning half shell (beg half shell): [Ch 3, 3 dc) in indicated st or sp.

3-double crochet decrease (3-dc dec): [Yo, insert hook in next st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] 3 times, yo, draw through all 4 lps on hook.

Row 1: Ch 3 *(counts as first hdc, ch 1)*, **shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in next dc, [ch 2, sk next dc, shell in next dc] across, ending with ch 1, hdc in 3rd ch of turning ch-7, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4 *(counts as first dc, ch 1)*, *dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 2, sk next dc, dc in each of next 3 dc**, ch 2, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 1, dc in 2nd ch of ch-3, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, ***3-dc dec** *(see Special Stitches)*, ch 3, dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 3, 3-dc dec**, ch 1, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-4, turn.

Row 4: Ch 7 *(counts as first dc, ch 4)*, sk ch-3 sp, *dc in next dc, ch 4**, dc in next ch-1 sp, ch 4, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-3, turn.

Row 5: Beg half shell *(see Special Stitches)* in first dc, [ch 2, sk next dc, shell in next dc] across, ending with ch 2, sk last dc, half shell in 3rd ch of ch-7, turn.

Row 6: Ch 3, *dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 2, dc in each of next 3 dc**, ch 2, sk next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-3, turn.

Row 7: Ch 6 *(counts as first dc, ch 3)*, *3-dc dec, ch 1, 3-dc dec, ch 3**, dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 3, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-3, turn.

Row 8: Ch 7, *dc in next ch-1 sp, ch 4**, dc in next dc, ch 4, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-6, turn.

Rep rows 1–8 for pattern. ■

v-stitch



Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 6 plus 4 chs, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in 4th ch from hook, [sk next 2 chs, **puff st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch, sk next 2 chs, V-st in next ch] across, turn.



Special Stitches

V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 2, dc) in indicated st.

Puff stitch (puff st): [Yo, insert hook in indicated place, yo, draw up a lp] 3 times, yo, draw through all 7 lps on hook, ch 1 to close.

Row 1: Ch 3, puff st in ch sp of first V-st, [V-st in ch-1 of next puff st, puff st in ch sp of next V-st] across, ending with dc in last st, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, V-st in ch-1 of first puff st, [puff st in ch sp of next V-st, V-st in ch-1 of next puff st] across, ending with dc in last st, turn.

Rep rows 2 and 3 for pattern. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Shells & V-stitches

Finished Size
46 x 54 inches

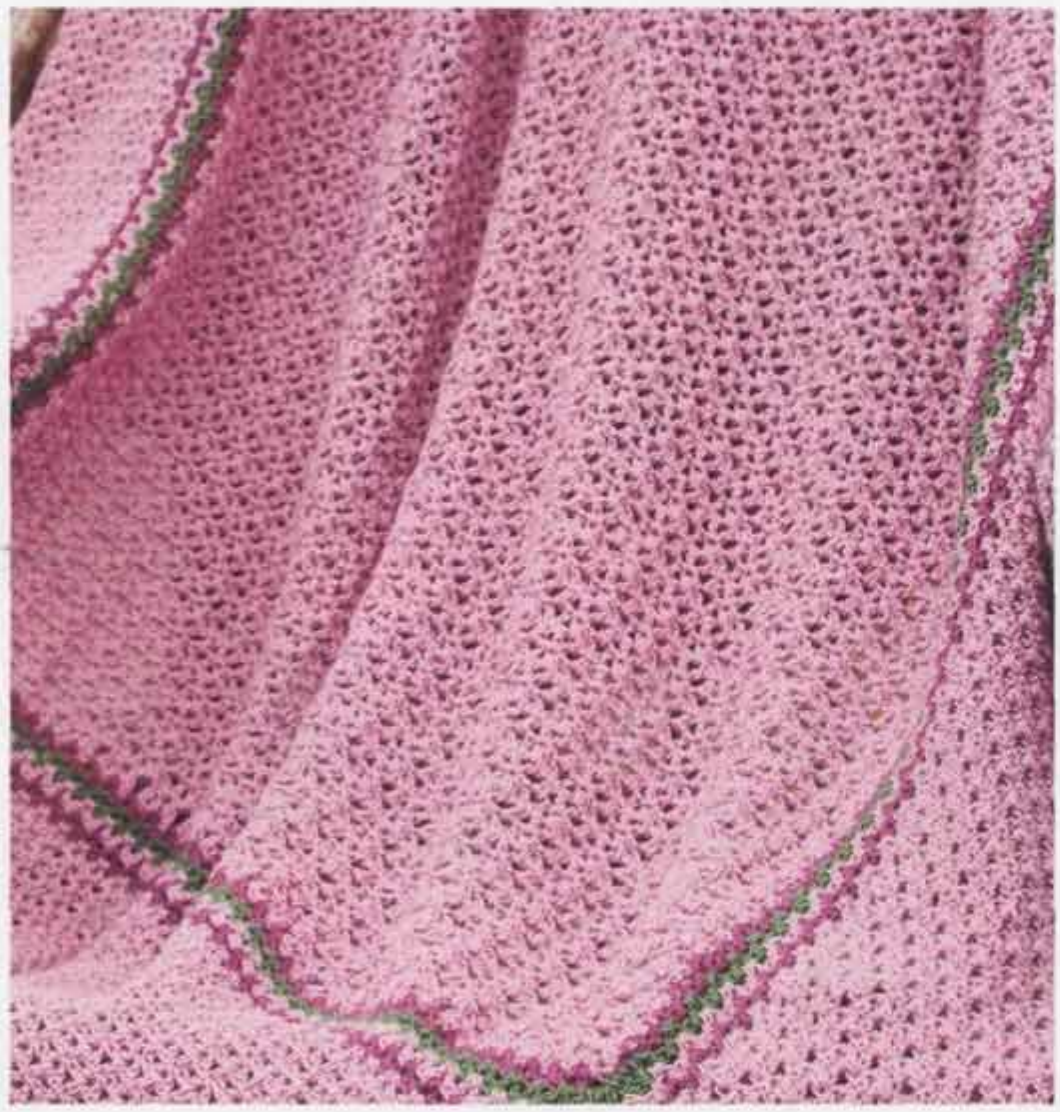
Gauge
5 puff sts and 5 V-sts = 5 inches; 14 rows = 5 inches

Materials
Red Heart Lustersheen fine (sport) weight yarn (4 oz/335 yds/113g per skein):
- 8 skeins #0518 light mulberry *(A)*
- 1 skein each #0519 dark mulberry *(B)* and #0634 sage *(C)*

Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

v-stitch afghan

design by Glenda Winkleman



Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Puff stitch (puff st): (Yo, insert hook in st, yo, draw up a lp) 3 times in same st, yo, draw through all 7 lps on hook.

V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 1, dc) in indicated st.

Beginning V-st (beg V-st): Ch 4 *(counts as first dc, ch-1)*, dc in same st as beg ch-4.

Afghan
Row 1: With A, ch 184, sk first 3 chs, *(dc, ch 2, dc) in next ch, sk next 2 chs, **puff st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch, ch 1, sk next 2 chs, rep from * across to last ch, (dc, ch 2, dc) in last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, puff st in first ch-2 sp, *ch 1, (dc, ch 2, dc) under lp that closes next puff st in previous row, puff st in next ch-2 sp, rep from * across to beg ch-3, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, (dc, ch 2, dc) in top of first puff st, *puff st in next ch-2 sp, ch 1, (dc, ch 2, dc) in top of next puff st, rep from * across, to beg ch-3, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn.

Rows 4–112: [Rep rows 2 and 3 alternately]. At the end of last rep, fasten off.

Border

Rnd 1: With RS facing, join B in top of first puff st, **beg V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in top of first puff st, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in each ch-2 sp and in top of each puff st across to next corner, ch 3, V-st in end of first row, *sk next row, V-st in end of next row *, rep from * to * down length to last row, V-st in end of last row, ch 3, V-st in first puff st, V-st in base of each dc, ch-2 sp, dc group and base of each puff st to next corner, ch 3, V-st in end of first row, rep from * to * down length to last row, V-st in end of last row, ch 3, **join** *(see Pattern Notes)* in 3rd ch of beg ch-4. Fasten off.

Rnd 2: Join C in beg ch-1 sp, beg V-st in same ch-1 sp, V-st in each ch-1 sp around, working [(2 dc, ch 2) twice and 2 dc] in each corner ch-3 sp, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4. Fasten off.

Rnd 3: Join A in beg ch-1 sp, beg V-st in same ch-1 sp, V-st in each ch-1 sp around, working [(dc, ch 2) twice and dc] in both ch-2 sps of each corner, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4. Fasten off.

Rnd 4: Join B in beg ch-1 sp, beg V-st in same ch-1 sp, V-st in each ch-1 sp around, working (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of 4 corner ch-2 sps, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4. Fasten off.

Rnd 5: Join A in beg ch-1 sp, beg V-st in same ch-1 sp, *V-st in each ch-1 sp across to first corner ch-2 sp, (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of next 4 corner ch-2 sps, [(dc, ch 1) twice and dc] in next ch-1 sp, [V-st in next ch-1 sp, [(dc, ch 1) twice and dc] in next ch-1 sp] across to first ch-2 sp of next corner, (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of next 4 corner ch-2 sps, rep from * around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 6: Sl st in first ch-1 sp, beg V-st in same ch-1 sp *puff st in next ch-1 sp, ch 1, V-st in next ch-1 sp*, rep from * to * across to first corner ch-2 sp, (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of next 4 corner ch-2 sps, V-st in next ch-1 sp, **rep from * to * across to 1 ch-1 sp from first corner ch-2 sp, puff st in next ch-1 sp, ch 1, (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of next 4 corner ch-2 sps, V-st in next ch-1 sp**, rep from ** to **, rep from * to * across to first ch-2 sp of corner, (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of 4 corner ch-2 sps, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 7: Sl st in beg ch-1 sp, ch 1, puff st in same ch-1 sp, ch 1, *V-st in top of next puff st, puff st in next ch-1 sp, ch 1*, rep from * to * across to first ch-2 corner sp, [(dc, ch 2) twice and dc] in each of next 4 corner ch-2 sps, puff st in next ch-1 sp, ch 1**, rep from * to * across to 1 puff st from first ch-2 sp of next corner, V-st in next puff st, [(dc, ch 2) twice and dc] in each of next 4 ch-2 corner sps, puff st in next ch-1 sp, ch 1**, rep from ** to **, rep from * to * across to first ch-2 sp of corner, [(dc, ch 2) twice and dc] in each of next 4 corner ch-2 sps, join in top of beg puff st.

Rnd 8: Beg V-st in top of puff st, work (puff st, ch 1) in each ch-1 sp and V-st in each puff st around, working (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of 8 ch-2 corner sps of each corner, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 9: Sl st in first ch-1 sp, ch 1, puff st in same ch-1 sp, ch 1, work V-st in top of each puff st and (puff st, ch 1) in each ch-1 sp around, working (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of 8 corner ch-2 sps, join in top of first puff st.

Rnds 10 & 11: Rep rnds 8 and 9.

Rnd 12: Beg V-st in top of puff st, (puff st, ch 1) in each ch-1 sp and V-st in top of each puff st around, working [(dc, ch 2) twice and dc] in each of 8 corner ch-2 sps, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 13: Sl st in beg ch-1 sp, ch 1, (puff st, ch 1) in same ch-1 sp, V-st in top of each puff st and (puff st, ch 1) in each ch-1 sp around, working (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of 16 corner ch-2 sps, join in top of first puff st.

Rnd 14: Beg V-st in top of puff st, work (puff st, ch 1) in each ch-1 sp and V-st in top of each puff st around, working (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of 16 corner ch-2 sps, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 15: Rep rnd 13.

Rnd 16: Rep rnd 14.

Rnd 17: Rep rnd 13.

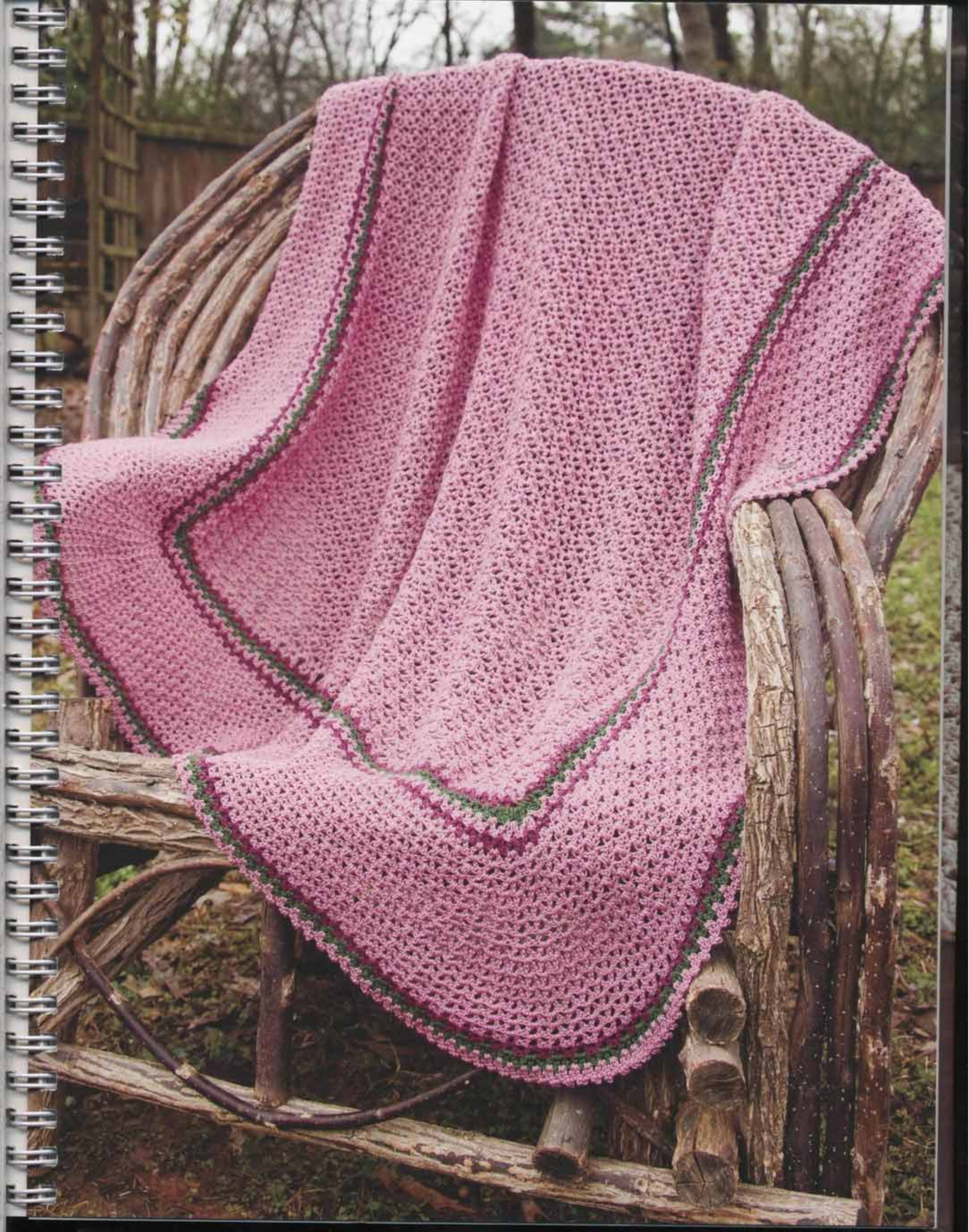
Rnd 18: V-st in top of first puff st, V-st in each ch-1 sp and top of each puff st, working (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of 16 corner ch-2 sps, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 19: Sl st in beg ch-1 sp, beg V-st in same ch-1 sp, V-st in each ch-1 sp around, working (dc, ch 2, dc) in each of 16 corner ch-2 sps, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4. Fasten off.

Rnd 20: Join B in beg ch-1 sp with sl st, rep rnd 19.

Rnd 21: Join C in beg ch-1 sp, beg V-st in same ch-1 sp, V-st in each ch-1 sp around, working [(dc, ch 1) twice and dc] in each of 16 corner ch-2 sps, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-4.

Rnd 22: Join A in beg ch-1 sp, ch 3, dc in same ch-1 sp, ch 3, sl st in top of last dc, [2 dc in next ch-1 sp, ch 3, sl st in top of next dc] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. Fasten off. ■



shell stitch washcloths

designs by Mickie Akins

Butterfly Stitch Washcloth



Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Shells & V-stitches

Finished Size
8½ x 10½ inches

Gauge
5 sts = 1 inch; 5 dc = 1 inch

Materials
Bernat Organic Cotton medium (worsted) weight yarn (1¾ oz/ 87 yds/50g per ball):
1 ball #43006 muslin
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 1, dc) in indicated st.

Treble crochet cluster (tr cl): *Yo hook twice, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up lp, [yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, rep from * once in same st, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

Washcloth
Row 1: Ch 48, beg this row in 2nd ch from hook, *sc in next ch, sk next 3 ch, 3 tr in next ch, ch 4, sc in same ch, ch 2, sk next ch, (sc, ch 4, 3 tr) in next ch, sk next 3 chs, sc in next ch**, ch 2, sk next ch, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 2: Ch 5 (counts as first dc, ch-2 sp), sc in first ch-4 sp, ch 1, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch-2 sp, ch 1, sc in next ch-4 sp, ch 2, [**tr cl** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch-2 sp, ch 2, sc in next ch-4 sp, ch 1, V-st in next ch-2 sp, ch 1, sc in next ch-4 sp, ch 2] across, dc in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sc in first dc, *(3 tr, ch 4, sc) in first dc of V-st, ch 2, sk ch-1 sp of V-st, (sc, ch 4, 3 tr) in next dc of V-st**, sc in ch-2 sp before tr cl, ch 2, sc in ch-2 sp after tr cl, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, sc in end dc, turn.

Rows 4–17: [Rep rows 2 and 3



alternately] 7 times.

Row 18: Rep row 2. At the end of row 18, fasten off.

Edging

Rnd 1: Attach yarn with sl st in any st, ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each st around outer edge, working 4 dc in each corner, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. Fasten off.

Feather Stitch Washcloth



Skill Level
Intermediate

Finished Size
10½ x 10½ inches

Gauge
[Dc, ch 1] 7 times = 3 inches

Materials
Bernat Organic Cotton medium (worsted) weight yarn (1¾ oz/87 yds/50g per ball):
1 ball #43426 prairie rose
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 2, dc) in indicated st.

Treble crochet cluster (tr cl): *Yo hook twice, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up lp, [yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, rep from * once in same st, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

Washcloth
Row 1: Ch 46, sk first 6 chs, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in 7th ch from hook, ch 2, sk next 2 chs, [sc in next ch, ch 2, sk next 2 chs, V-st in next ch, ch 2, sk next 2 chs] 6 times, sc in last ch, turn. *(7 V-sts)*

Row 2: Ch 5 *(counts as first tr, ch-1)*, **tr cl** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch-2 sp of V-st, ch 1, (tr cl, ch 1) twice in same ch-2 sp of V-st, [(tr cl, ch 1) 3 times in ch-2 sp of next V-st] 6 times, sk next 2 chs of previous row, tr in 3rd ch of beg ch-5, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sc in first tr, [sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] 21 times, sc in next ch-1 sp, sc in end tr, turn. *(24 sc)*

Row 4: Ch 4 *(counts as first dc, ch-1)*, [dc in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] 21 times, dc in last sc, turn. *(23 dc)*

Row 5: Ch 1, sc in first dc, ch 2, sk next ch-1 sp, next dc and next ch-1 sp, *V-st in next dc, ch 2, sk next ch-1 sp and next dc, sc in next ch-1 sp**, ch 2, sk next dc and next ch-1 sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, sc in end dc, turn. *(7 V-sts)*

Rows 6–17: [Rep rows 2–5 consecutively] 3 times.

Rows 18 & 19: Rep rows 2 and 3. At the end of last rep, fasten off.

Edging
Rnd 1: Attach yarn with sl st in any st, ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each st around outer edge, working 4 dc in each corner, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. Fasten off.

Roll & V-Stitch Washcloth



Skill Level
Intermediate

Finished Size
9½ x 10 inches

Gauge
5 sts = 1 inch; 5 dc = 1 inch

Materials
Peaches & Crème medium (worsted) weight yarn (2½ oz/122 yds/71g per ball):
1 ball #52 light sage
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 3, dc) in indicated st.

Roll stitch (roll st): Wrap yarn around hook 7 times, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, gently draw hook through all lps on hook.

Washcloth

Row 1: Ch 45, [sk next 4 chs, (dc, **roll st**—*see Special Stitches*, ch 1, dc) in next ch] 8 times, sk next 4 chs, dc in last ch, turn. *(8 roll sts)*

Row 2: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, [**V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next dc, sk next roll-st, sk next dc] 8 times, V-st in last dc, turn. *(9 V-sts)*

Row 3: Ch 3, sk next dc, [(dc, roll-st, ch 1, dc) in next dc, sk next ch-3 sp, sk next dc] 8 times, dc in last dc, turn.

Rows 4–15: [Rep rows 2 and 3 alternately] 6 times. At the end of last rep, fasten off.

Edging

Rnd 1: Attach yarn with sl st in any st, ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each st around outer edge, working 4 dc in each corner, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. Fasten off.

Fox Stitch Washcloth



Skill Level

Intermediate

Finished Size

11 x 11 inches

Gauge

5 sts = 1 inch; 5 dc = 1 inch

Materials

Red Heart Crème de la Crème medium (worsted) weight yarn (2½ oz/126 yds/71g per ball):
1 ball #0870 cornflower blue
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

Pattern Notes

Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitch

3-treble crochet cluster (3-tr cl): *Yo hook twice, insert hook in next dc, yo, draw up lp, [yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, rep from * in each of next 2 dc, yo, draw through all 4 lps on hook.

Washcloth

Row 1: Ch 57, dc in 12th ch from hook, ch 4, sk next 4 chs, dc in next ch, [ch 4, sk next 4 chs, dc in next ch] 8 times, turn. *(11 dc, 10 ch-4 sps)*

Row 2: Ch 5 *(counts as first dc, ch-2)*, 7 tr in next dc, ch 2, [sk next ch-4 sp, sk next dc and next ch-4 sp, 7 tr in next dc, ch 2] 4 times, dc in last st, turn. *(5 7-tr groups)*

Row 3: Ch 4 *(counts as first dc, ch-1)*, *dc in each of next 3 tr, ch 2, sk next tr, dc in each of next 3 tr**, ch 2, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 1, dc in last dc, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, ***3-tr cl** *(see Special Stitch)* in next 3 dc, ch 2, dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 2, 3-tr cl in next 3 dc**, ch 2, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in last dc, turn.

Row 5: Ch 7 *(counts as first dc, ch-4)*, *sk next 3-tr cl, sk next ch-4 sp, dc in next dc, ch 4, sk next 3-tr cl**, dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 4, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in last dc, turn. *(11 dc, 10 ch-4 sps)*

Rows 6–13: [Rep rows 2–5 consecutively] twice.

Rows 14–16: [Rep rows 2–4]. At the end of last rep, fasten off.

Edging

Rnd 1: Attach yarn with sl st in any st, ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each st around outer edge, working 4 dc in each corner, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. Fasten off. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Shells & V-stitches

Finished Size
8¾ x 27½ inches

Gauge
[Dc, ch 1] 7 times = 3 inches; 1 dc row = ¾ inch

Materials
Red Heart Crème de la Crème medium (worsted) weight yarn (2½ oz/126 yds/71g per ball):
3 balls #0350 dark linen
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

feather stitch valance

design by Mickie Akins

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
2-treble crochet cluster (2-tr cl): *Yo hook twice, insert hook in next dc, yo, draw up lp, [yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, rep from * once in same st, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 3, dc) in indicated st.

Valance
Row 1: Ch 116, sc in 2nd ch from hook, ch 1, sk next 2 chs, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch, [ch 2, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, ch 2, sk next 2 chs, V-st in next ch] 18 times, ch 1, sk next 2 chs, sc in last ch, turn. *(19 V-sts)*

Row 2: Ch 5 *(counts as first tr, ch-1)*, [(**2-tr cl**—*see Special Stitches*, ch 1) 3 times in ch-3 sp of next V-st] 19 times, tr in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 *(counts as first hdc, ch-1)*, [hdc in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] 57 times, hdc in last st, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, [dc in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] 57 times, dc in last hdc, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, sc in same st as beg ch-1, *ch 2, sk next dc and ch-1 sp, V-st in next dc, ch 2, sk next ch-1 sp and dc**, sc in next ch-1 sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, sc in last st, turn.

Row 6: Rep row 2.

Row 7: Ch 1, sc in same st as beg ch-1, ch 1, [sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, sc in last st, turn.

Rows 8–15: [Rep rows 4–7 consecutively] twice.

Rows 16 & 17: Rep rows 4 and 5. At the end of row 17, fasten off.

Weave curtain rod through ch-2 sps of row 1. ■





lace & open weave

Some stitches are worked close together making a more solid-looking piece. Stitches such as the Filet, Pinecone and Smocking Stitch make a more open weave, which tends to make the piece look lacier.

Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 11 plus 1 for foundation ch, ch 3 more *(beg ch-3)*, dc in 4th ch from hook, *ch 3, sk next 4 chs, 5 dc in next ch, ch 3, sk next 4 chs, **dc dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next 2 chs, rep from * across, turn.



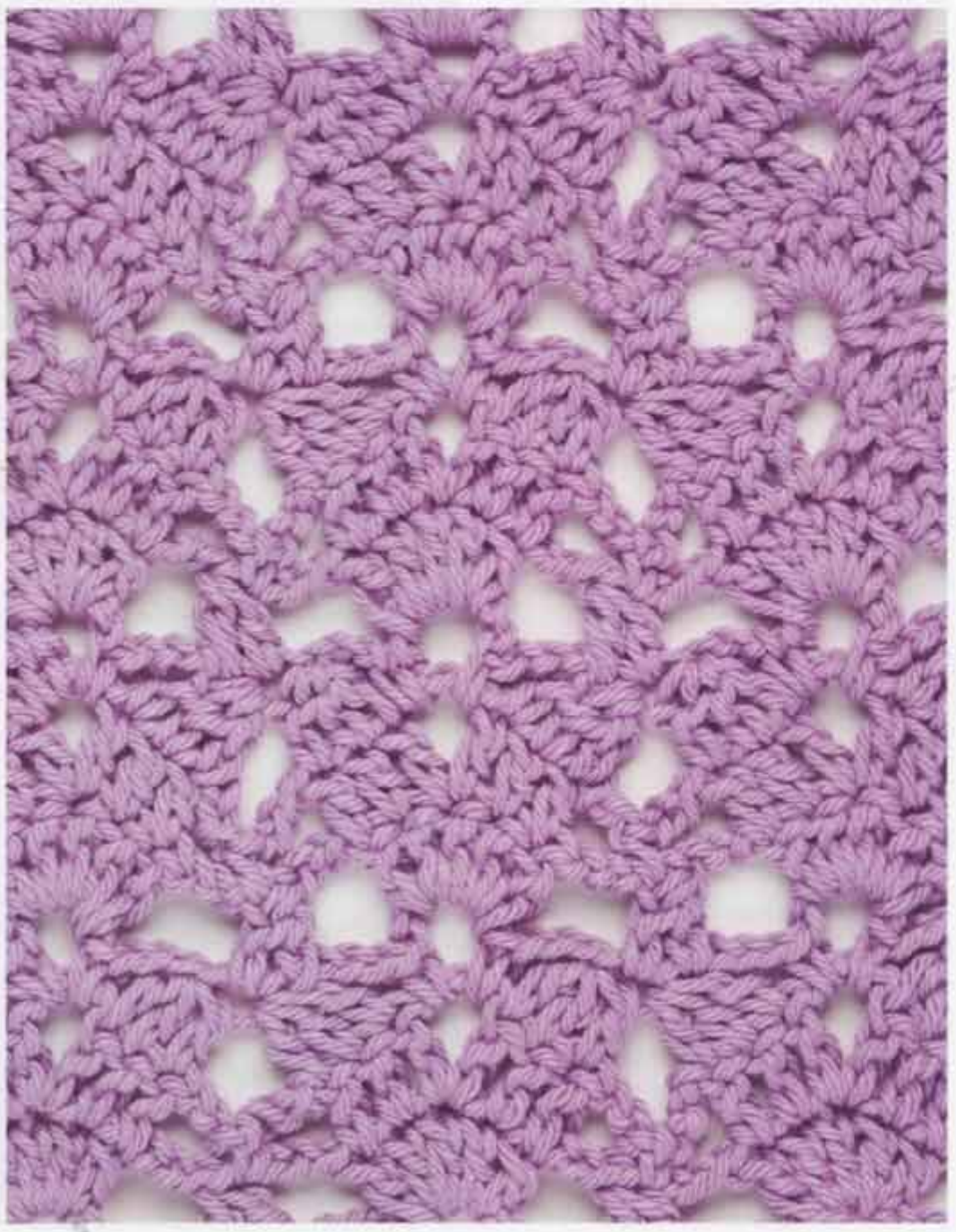
lilies stitch

Row 1: Ch 1, *sc in top of next dc dec, ch 3, dc in each of next 2 dc, (dc, ch 3, dc) in next dc, dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 3, rep from * across, sc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4 *(counts as first tr)*, *dc dec in next 3 dc, ch 3, [sc, ch 5, sc) in next ch-3 sp, ch 3, dc dec in next 3 dc**, sk next 2 sps, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, tr in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, dc in top of dc dec, *ch 3, 5 dc in next ch-5 sp, ch 3**, dc dec in next 2 dc dec, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc dec in next dc dec and 4th ch of beg ch-4, turn.

Rep rows 1–3 for pattern. ■



Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 3 for foundation ch, ch 3 more *(beg ch-3)*, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each rem ch across, turn.



smocking stitch

Row 1: Ch 1, sc in first dc, [ch 3, sk next 2 sts, sc in next st] across to last 3 sts, ch 3, sk next 2 sts, sc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 2: Ch 5 *(counts as first dc, ch-2)*, sc in center ch of next ch-3, [ch 2, sc in center ch of next ch-3 sp] across, ch 2, dc in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sc in first dc, ch 3, [sc in center ch of next ch-3, ch 3] across, sc in 3rd ch of beg ch-5, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, [3 dc in center ch of next ch-3] across, dc in last sc, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, dc in center dc of next 3-dc group, [ch 1, dc in each of first 2 dc of next 3-dc group] across, ch 1, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 6: Ch 3, dc in next sp, [dc in each of next 2 dc, dc in next sp] across, dc in next dc, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Rep rows 1–6 for pattern. ■



Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 2 for foundation ch, ch 3 more *(beg ch-3)*, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each rem ch across, turn.



little bows

Special Stitches

Triple picot (tr picot): (Ch 3, sl st) 3 times in joined dc just made.

Joined double crochet (joined dc): Yo, insert hook in next st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook, sk next 3 sts, yo, insert hook in next st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

Row 1: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each of next 2 sts, *ch 2, **joined dc** *(see Special Stitches)*, **tr picot** *(see Special Stitches)*, ch 2**, dc in each of next 3 sts, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in each of next 2 dc, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, dc in each of next 2 sts, *ch 2, sc in center ch-3 of next tr picot, ch 2**, dc in each of next 3 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in each of next 2 dc, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, dc in each sc, each dc and each ch st across, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Rep rows 1–3 for pattern. ■



Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 16 plus 8 for foundation ch, ch 3 more *(beg ch-3)*, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 7 ch, *ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 chs of foundation ch, **puff st** *(see Special Stitch)* in next ch, ch 3, dc in top of puff st, sk next 3 chs on foundation ch, dc in each of next 9 chs, rep from * across, turn.

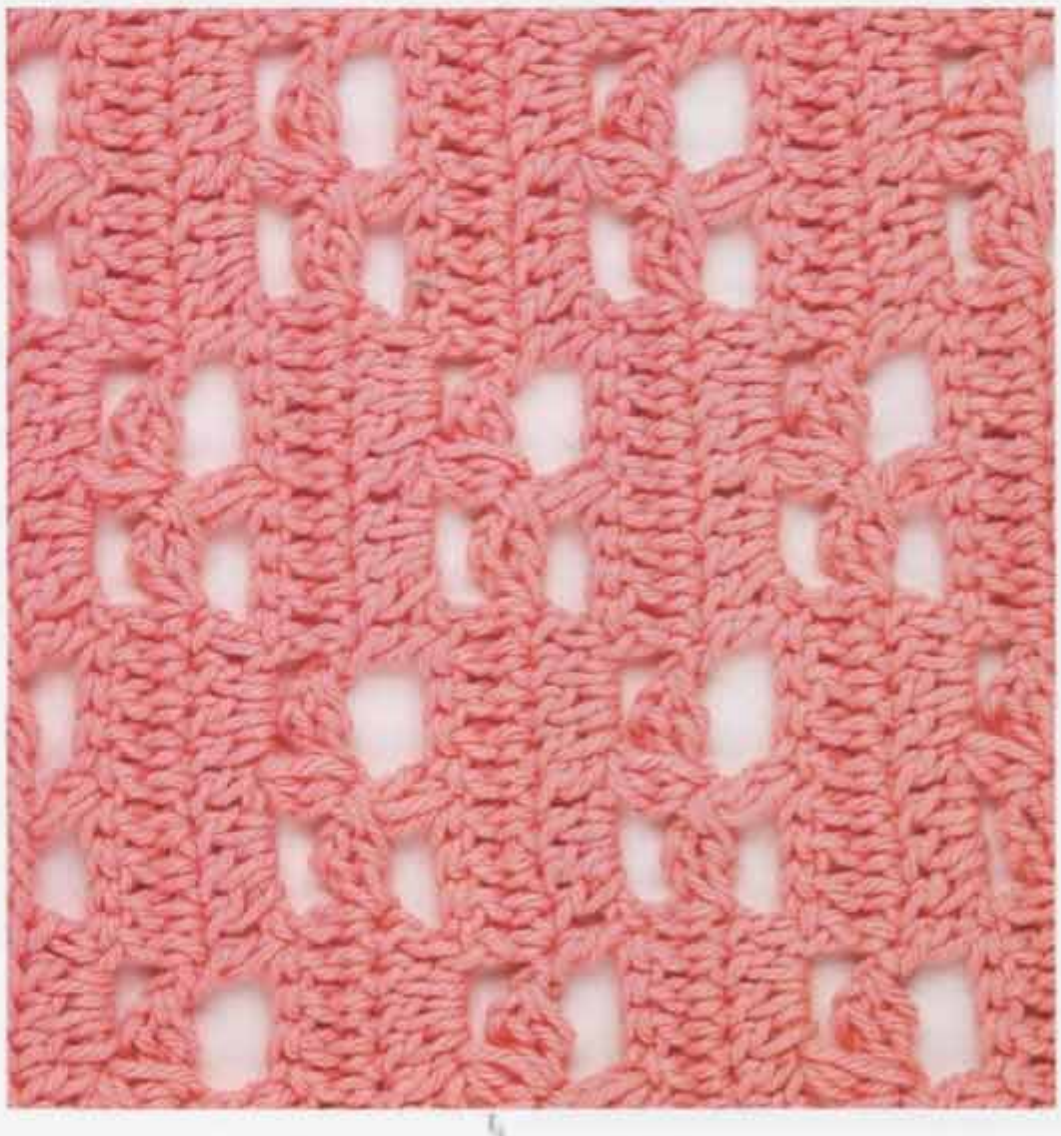


flower block

Special Stitch

Puff stitch (puff st): [Yo, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up a lp] in same st twice, yo, draw through all 5 lps on hook, ch 1 to secure.

Row 1: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each of next 8 sts, *ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3**, dc in each of next 9 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in each of next 8 dc, dc in 3rd ch of ch-3, turn.



Row 2: Ch 3, ch 3 more, dc in 3rd ch from hook, *sk next 3 sts, puff st in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk 3 sts**, dc in next dc, 3 dc in next sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in next sp, dc in next dc, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-3, turn.

Row 3: Ch 6 *(counts as first dc, ch 3)*, *puff st in next puff st, ch 3**, dc in each of next 9 dc, ch 3, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-3, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, 3 dc in next sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next dc, *ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 dc, puff st in next dc, ch 3, dc in top of puff st, sk next 3 dc**, dc in next dc, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-6, turn.

Rep rows 1–4 for pattern. ■

Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 12 plus 10 for foundation ch, ch 6 more, dc in 8th ch from hook, *sk 2 chs, 5 dc in next ch, sk 2 chs, dc in next ch**, [ch 1, sk next ch, dc in next ch] 3 times, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 1, sk next ch, dc in last ch, turn.



little pinecones

Row 1: Ch 4 *(counts as first dc, ch 1)*, *dc in each of next 7 dc, ch 1**, [dc in next dc, ch 1] twice, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-4, turn.

Row 2: Ch 5 *(counts as first dc, ch 2)*, *sk first dc of next 7-dc group, dc in each of next 5 dc, ch 2, sk next dc**, dc in next dc, ch 1, dc in next dc, ch 2, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-4, turn.

Row 3: Ch 6 *(counts as first dc, ch 3)*, *sk first dc of next 5-dc group, dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 3, sk next dc**, dc in next dc, ch 1, dc in next dc, ch 3, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-5, turn.

Row 4: Ch 7 *(counts as first dc, ch 4)*, *dc in center dc of next 3-dc group, ch 4, sk next dc**, dc in next dc, ch 1, dc in next dc, ch 4, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of ch-6, turn.

Row 5: Ch 4, *sk next ch, dc in next ch, 5 dc in next dc, sk next 2 chs, dc in next ch**, [ch 1, dc in next dc] twice, ch 1, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 1, dc in 3rd ch of ch-7, turn.

Rep rows 1–5 for pattern. ■



Foundation row
Ch a multiple of 3 chs, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each rem ch across, turn.



basic filet

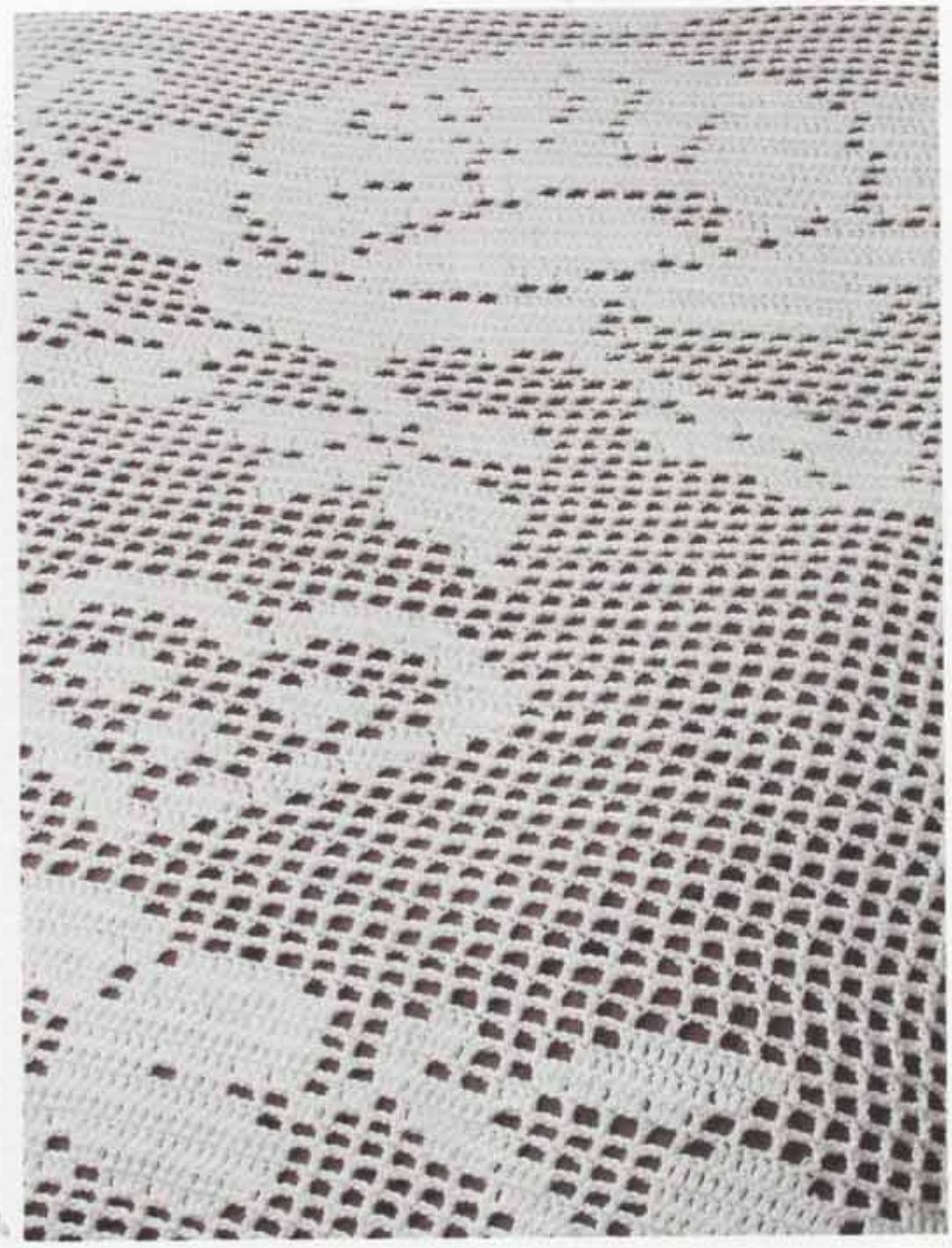
Special Stitches
Mesh: Ch 2, sk next 2 sts, dc in next st or ch 2, sk next ch sp, dc in next st.

Beginning block (beg block): Ch 3, dc in each of next 3 sts, or ch 3, 2 dc in next ch sp, dc in next st.

Block: Dc in each of next 3 sts or 2 dc in next ch sp, dc in next st.

Row 1: Beg block *(see Special Stitches)*, **mesh** *(see Special Stitches)* across to last 3 sts, **block** *(see Special Stitches)*, turn.

Rep row 1 for pattern. ■



Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Lace & open weave

Finished Size
Bag: 9¼ x 9¾ inches, excluding Handle

Coin Purse: 3¼ x 4½ inches

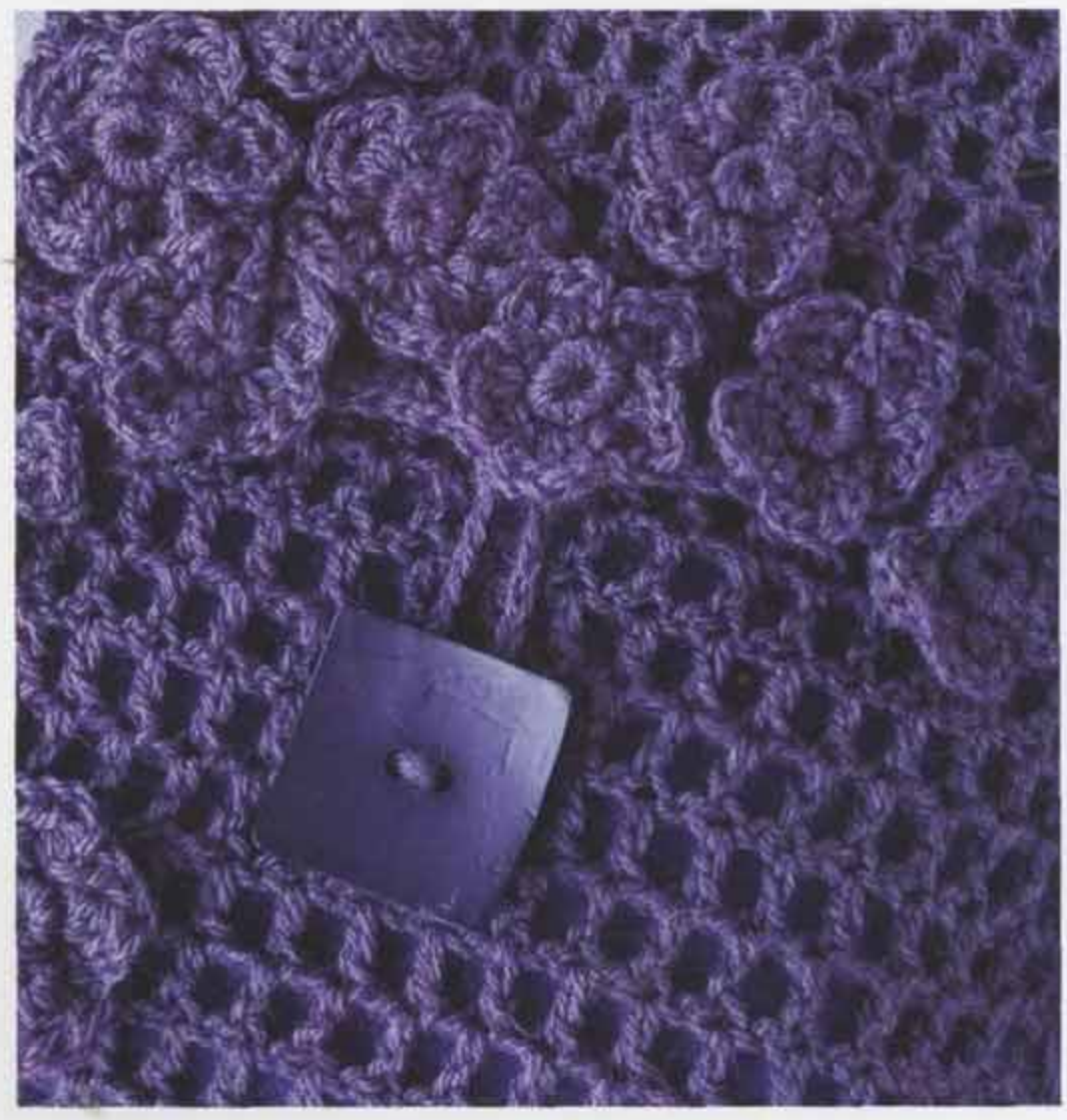
Gauge
Size G hook: Flower = 1¾ inches in diameter

Size H hook: [Dc, ch 1] 9 times = 4 inches; 5 dc rows = 3 inches

Materials
Sirdar Country Style DK (light) weight yarn (3½ oz/348 yds/100g per skein):
1 skein #505 amethyst
Sizes G/6/4mm and H/8/5mm crochet hooks or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
Sewing needle
Matching thread
1¾-inch matching button
½-inch matching button
9 x 24-inch piece matching felt
Straight pins

filet stitch bag & coin purse

designs by Margaret Hubert



Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitch
Shell: 5 dc in st indicated.

Bag
Body
Row 1: With size H hook, ch 43, dc in 5th ch from hook *(first 4 chs count as 1 dc, ch-1)*, [ch 1, sk 1 ch, dc in next ch] across, turn. *(21 dc, 20 ch-1 sps)*

Rows 2–44: Ch 4 *(counts as first dc, ch-1)*, dc in next dc, [ch 1, dc in next dc] across, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-4. *(21 dc, 20 ch-1 sps)*

Row 45: Ch 1, sc in same st as beg ch-1, [sc in next ch-1 sp, sc in next dc] 9 times, sc in next ch-1 sp, ch



18 *(button lp)*, sk next dc, [sc in next ch-1 sp, sc in next dc] 10 times. Fasten off.

Assembly

Pin felt lining to Body of Bag and sew in place. Fold Bag up 10 inches, leaving 4 inches for flap and pin in place.

With RS facing and size G hook, attach yarn with a sl st at bottom right corner, ch 1, working through both thicknesses, sc up right side to top edge of double thicknesses, working through 1 thickness of inside of opening, sc across top of front to opposite edge, working through both thicknesses, sc down left edge to bottom. Fasten off.

Flower

Make 24.

Rnd 1: With size G hook, ch 4, join to form a ring, ch 1, 10 sc in ring, join in beg sc. *(10 sc)*

Rnd 2: [Ch 2, 3 dc in next st, ch 2, sl st in next st] 5 times, leaving a 10-inch length of yarn. Fasten off.

Using photo as a guide, sew 11 Flowers to front flap, 9 down side edge of back and rem 4 to lower front edge of Bag or as desired.

Sew 2-inch button to center front of Bag in line with button lp.

Strap

Make a Twisted Cord for Bag Strap. Using 8 strands of yarn each 10 yds long, hold strands tog, fold in half, anchoring the folded end, twist these strands until they become very tightly wound. Being sure not to let go of ends, bring both ends tog, hold up and allow it to twist into a cord. Tie each side tightly about 2 inches from each end and sew ends to inside of Bag.

Coin Purse

Row 1: With size G hook, ch 19, sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each rem ch across, turn. *(18 sc)*

Row 2: Ch 1 *(counts as first sc)*, sk first sc, sc in each of next 17 sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sk first sc, sc in each of next 16 sc, sc in top of ch-1, turn.

Rep row 3 until Coin Purse measures 5 inches from beg of row 1.

Row 4: Ch 1, sk first sc, **sc dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next 2 sc, sc in each of next 12 sc, sc dec in next 2 sc, sc in top of beg ch-1, turn. *(16 sc)*

Row 5: Ch 1, sk first sc, sc dec in next 2 sc, sc in each sc across to last 3 sts, sc dec in next 2 sc, sc in top of beg ch-1, turn. *(14 sc)*

Rows 6–9: Rep row 5. *(6 sc)*

Row 10: Ch 1, sk 1 sc, [sc dec in next 2 sc] twice, sc in top of beg ch-1, turn. *(4 sc)*

Row 11: Ch 1 *(does not count as first st)*, [sc dec in next 2 sc] twice, turn. *(2 sc)*

Row 12: Ch 1, sc dec in next 2 sc. Fasten off. *(1 sc)*

Fold row 1 of Coin Purse up to first dec row (row 4) and pin in place to secure. With WS of Coin Purse facing and working through both thicknesses, attach yarn in bottom left corner with sc, sc evenly spaced to row 1, working around flap, sc evenly spaced to point of row 12, (sc, ch 6, sc) in row 12, sc evenly spaced across opposite edge of flap, working through both thicknesses, sc down right edge of Coin Purse. Fasten off.

Cut a 2½ yd length of yarn, draw strand through top corner of Coin Purse and fold in half, starting at Coin Purse using the double strand and size G hook, ch 38, attach with sl st the end of ch to Bag at top side edge near Strap, fasten off. Sew button to Coin Purse centered below ch-5 lp. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Lace & open weave

Finished Size
48 x 64 inches

Gauge
4 dc = 1 inch; 8 dc rows = 4½ inches

Materials
Bernat Satin medium (worsted) weight yarn (3½ oz/163 yds/100g per ball):
10 balls #04007 silk
Size H/8/5mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

filet afghan

design by Lucille LaFlamme

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Work odd-numbered row right to left and even-numbered rows left to right.

Special Stitch
2-double crochet cluster (2-dc cl): [Yo, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

Afghan
Center
Row 1: Ch 186, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each rem ch across, turn. *(184 dc)*

Row 2: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each of next 3 dc, [ch 2, sk next 2 dc, dc in next dc] across, ch 2, sk next 2 sts, dc in each of last 4 dc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, dc in each of next 3 dc, [ch 2, sk next 2 sts, dc in next dc] across, ch 2, sk next 2 sts, dc in each of next 4 dc, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, dc in each of next 3 dc *(1 block)*, [ch 2, sk next 2 sts, dc in next dc] 7 times *(7 sps)*, dc in each of next 2 sts, dc in next dc *(1 block)*, [ch 2, sk next 2 sts, dc in next dc] 20 times *(20 sps)*, [dc in each of next 2 sts, dc in next dc] 3 times *(3 blocks)*, [ch 2, sk next 2 sts, dc in next dc] 20 times *(20 sps)*, dc in each of next 2 sts, dc in next dc *(1 block)*, [ch 2, sk next 2 sts, dc in next dc] 7 times *(7 sps)*, dc in each of next 3 dc *(1 block)*, turn.

Rows 5–95: Following graph, work blocks and sps across each row as indicated, turning at the end of each row. At the end of last row, fasten off.

Edging
Rnd 1: Join yarn in top left corner dc, ch 3, dc in same st, ch 3, (**2-dc cl**—*see Special Stitch*, ch 3, 2-dc cl) in same st as beg ch-3, working down side edge of rows, *ch 2, 2-dc cl in first row, [ch 2, 2-dc cl in next row] across to corner, ch 2, (2-dc cl, ch 3) twice and 2-dc cl in

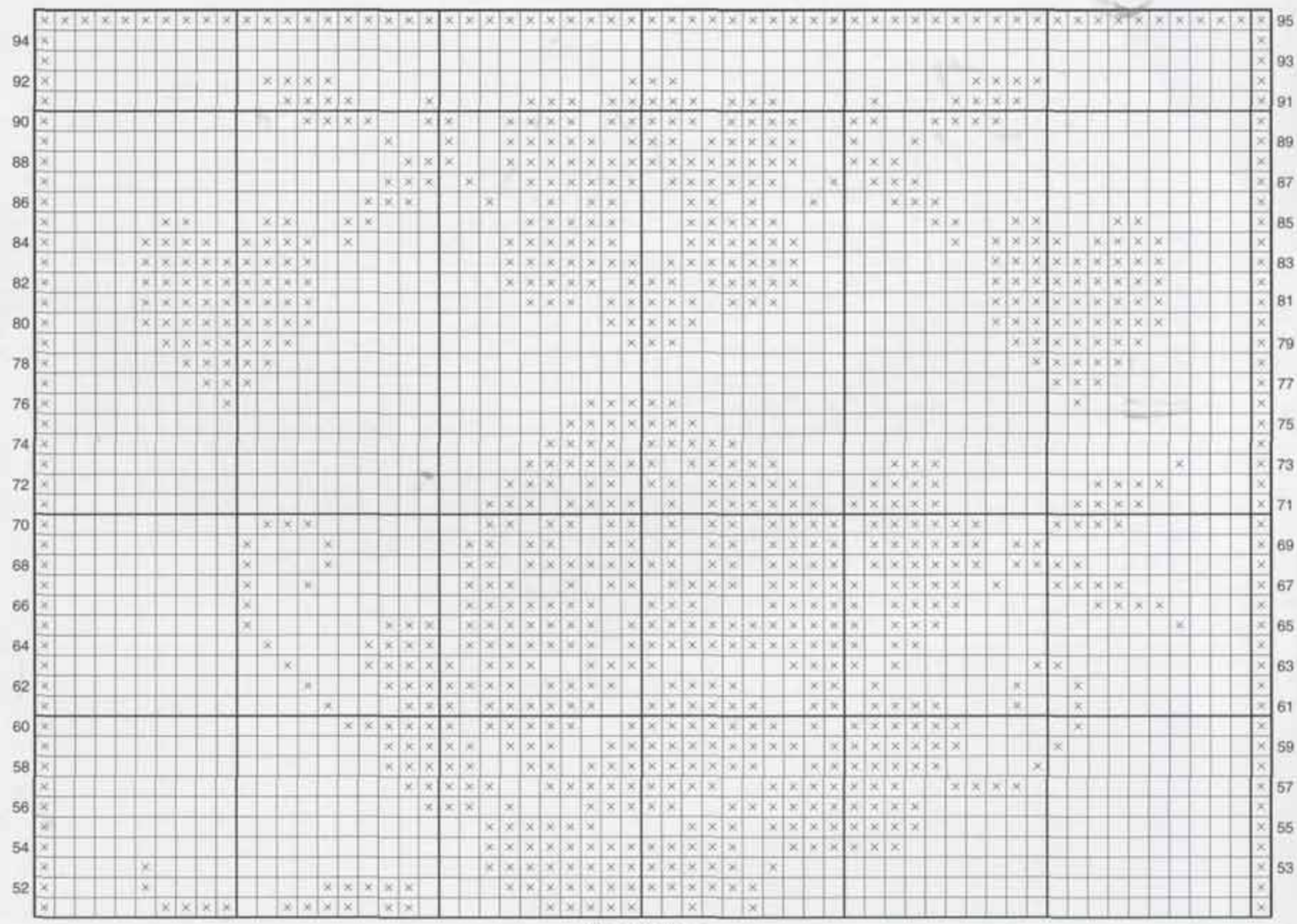


same corner st, [ch 2, sk 2 sts, 2-dc cl in next st] across to corner, ch 2**, [(2-dc cl, ch 3) twice and 2-dc cl] in same corner st, rep from * around, ending last rep at **, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 2: Sl st in next 2 sts and into ch-3 sp, ch 1, *3 sc in corner ch-3 sp, ch 7, 3 sc in next ch-3 sp *(corner sp)*, ch 6, [sk next sp, 2 sc in next sp, sc in top of next 2-dc cl, 2 sc in next sp, ch 6] across to 2nd corner, sc in next *(extra)* sp, sk 2-dc cl, 2 sc in next sp, ch 7, 3 sc in next sp, ch 6, [sk next sp, 2 sc in next sp, sc in next 2-dc cl, 2 sc in next sp, ch 6] across to 3rd corner, 3 sc in corner ch-3 sp, ch 7, 3 sc in next corner sp, [sk next sp, 2 sc in next sp, sc in next 2-dc cl, 2 sc in next sp, ch 6] across to 4th corner, ch 6, sk next sp, sc in next sp, sk next 2 dc cl, 2 sc in ch-3 sp, ch 7, 3 sc in next sp, [ch 6, sk next sp, 2 sc in next sp, sc in next 2-dc cl, 2 sc in next sp] across, ch 6, join in first sc.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, sc in first sc, ch 2, *(2-dc cl, ch 2) 5 times in corner

STITCH KEY
☐ Block
☒ Space

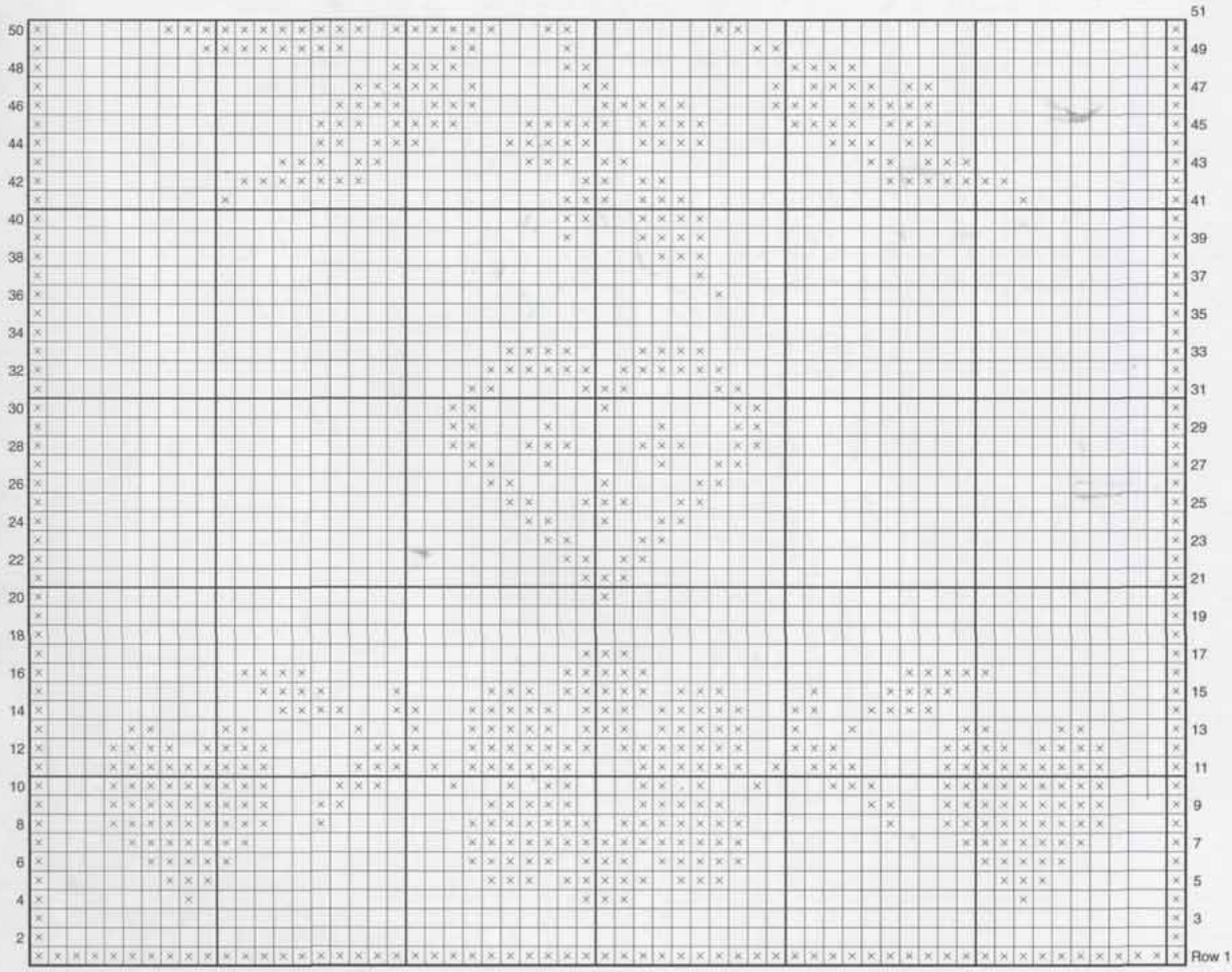


Filet Afghan
Chart
Top Portion

ch-7 sp, sc in center sc of 3-sc group, [ch 2, ({2-dc cl, ch 3} twice and 2-dc cl in next ch-6 sp), ch 2, sc in 3rd ch of next 5-sc group] across to next corner, following last 3 cls in last ch-6 sp, ch 2, sc in center sc of 3-sc group, ch 2, rep from * around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 4: Sl st in first 2-dc cl, ch 1, *sc in top of next 2-dc cl, ch 2, sc in next 2-dc cl, [ch 2, dc] 4 times in top of center 2-dc cl, [ch 2, sc in next 2-dc cl] 3 times, [ch 2, dc] 4 times in top of center 2-dc cl, **[ch 2, sc in next 2-dc cl] twice, [ch 2, dc] 4 times in center 2-dc cl**, rep from ** to ** across edge, ch 2, sc in next 2-dc cl, ch 2, rep from * around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 5: Ch 1, sc in each sc, and dc in each ch-2 sp, except at each ch-2 sp at each point between 2nd and 3rd dc sts of point, work (sc, ch 4, sc) in each ch-2 point sp, join in beg sc. Fasten off. ■



Filet Afghan
Chart
Bottom Portion

flower block vest

design by Martha Miller

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Lace & open weave

Finished Sizes
Instructions given fit 30–34-inch bust *(X-small/small)*; changes for 36–38-inch bust *(medium)* and 40–46-inch bust *(large/X-large)* are in [].

Finished Garment Measurements
Bust: 32–34 inches *(X-small/small)* [36 inches *(medium)* and 42–44 inches *(large/X-large)*]

Length: 16½ inches *(X-small/small)* [21½ inches *(medium)* and 26½ inches *(large/X-large)*]

Gauge
9 dc = 3 inches; 8 rows = 4 inches

Materials
Moda Dea Beadnik medium (worsted) weight yarn (1¾ oz/103 yds/50g per ball): 5 [6, 9] balls #2917 groove green
Size I/9/5.5mm crochet hook *or size needed to* obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
Straight pins
Stitch markers

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

The crocheted fabric will be very loose and stretchy. Once the garment is finished, you may find that the finished measurements will be larger by 1 to 2 inches. The vest is supposed to be loose.

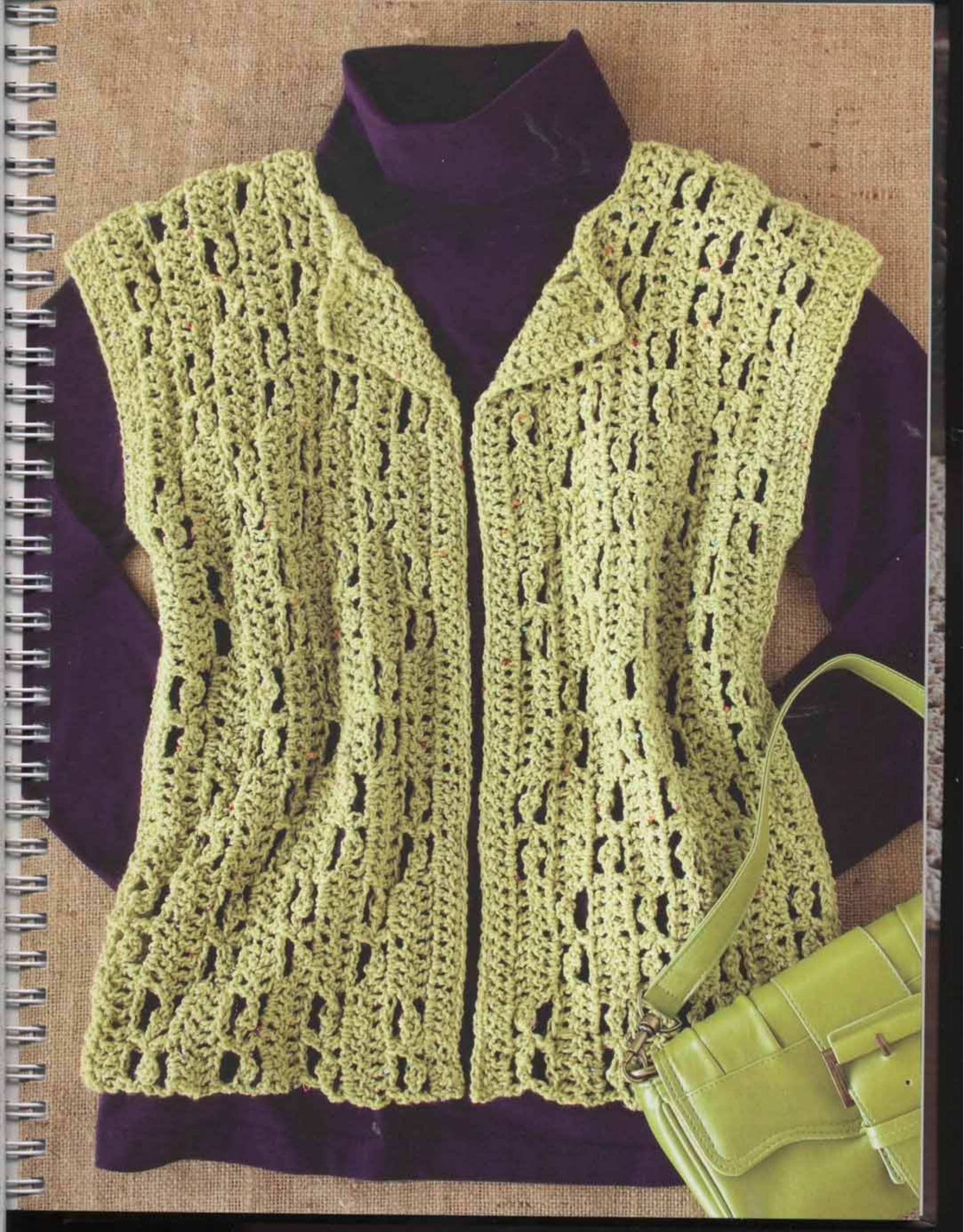
Two ways to start the vest are given. Method 1 uses the foundation chain as usual. Method 2 uses the double crochet foundation stitch. Choose whichever you like.

Vest is worked in 3 pieces: Back, Right Front and Left Front. The Front pieces will be longer than the Back piece to allow for the shoulder seam in the back of the shoulder area.

Special Stitches
Double crochet foundation st (dc foundation st): Ch 3, yo, insert hook in 3rd ch, yo, draw lp through, yo, draw through 1 lp on hook *(base ch completed)*, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook, yo, draw through last 2 lps on hook *(dc completed)*;

Next st: *Yo, insert hook in last base ch completed, yo, draw lp through, yo, draw through 1 lp on hook *(base ch)*, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook, yo, draw through last 2 lps *(dc completed)*, rep from * until desired number of sts have been completed.

Puff stitch (puff st): [Yo, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up lp] twice in same st, yo, draw through all 5 lps on hook, ch 1 tightly to lock.



Vest

Back

Method 1

Foundation Row: Loosely ch 51 [67, 83], sk 3 chs *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each rem ch across, turn. *(49 [65, 81] dc)*

Beg with row 1 following Method 2 foundation row.

Method 2

Foundation row: Work **dc foundation st** *(see Special Stitches)* 49 [65, 81] times, turn. *(49 [65, 81] dc)*

Row 1 (WS): Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each of next 8 sts, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk 3 sts of foundation row, **puff st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st, sk next 3 sts of foundation row, *dc in each of next 9 sts, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 sts of foundation row, puff st in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st, sk next 3 sts of foundation row, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 6 *(counts as first dc, ch-3)*, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, dc in each of next 9 dc, *ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, dc in each of next 9 dc, rep from * across, working last dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 3: Ch 6, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk first dc and next 3 dc, puff st in next dc, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk 3 dc, dc in next dc, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp**, dc in next dc, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, dc in each of next 8 dc, ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, *dc in each of next 9 dc, ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, rep from * across, ending with dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, *3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp**, dc in next dc, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 sts, puff st in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st, sk next 3 sts, dc in next dc, rep from * across, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rows 6–29 [6–33, 6–41]: [Rep rows 2–5 consecutively] 6 [7, 9] times.

Row 30 [34, 42]: Rep row 2.

Row 31 [35, 43]: Ch 3, dc in each of next 8 dc, *3 dc in ch-3 sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in ch-3 sp, dc in each of next 9 dc, rep from * across, dc in top of beg ch-3. Fasten off.

Right Front

Method 1

Foundation row: Loosely ch 59 [75, 91], sk 3 chs, dc in next ch, dc in each rem ch across, turn. *(57 [73, 89] dc)*

Beg with row 1 following Method 2 foundation row.

Method 2

Foundation row: Work 57 [73, 89] dc foundation sts across, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3, dc in each of next 8 sts, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 sts of foundation row, puff st in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk next 3 sts of foundation row, dc in each of next 9 sts**, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 sts of foundation row, puff st in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk next 3 sts of foundation row, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 2 (RS): Ch 3, dc in each of next 8 dc, *ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, dc in each of next 9 dc**, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 3: Ch 6, *dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk first dc and next 3 dc, puff st in next dc, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk next 3 dc**, dc in next dc, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next dc, ch 3, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 4: Ch 6, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, *dc in each of next 9 dc, ch 3, puff st next puff st, ch 3**, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, *3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp**, dc in next dc, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 sts, puff st in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st, just made, sk next 3 sts, dc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Rows 6 & 7: Rep rows 2 and 3.

For Sizes Medium, Large/X-Large Only

Rows 8 & 9: Rep rows 4 and 5.

For Sizes Large/X-Large Only

Rows 10–13: Rep rows 2–5.

For All Sizes

Row 8 [10, 14]: Rep row 2. Fasten off.

Row 9 [11, 15]: Sk first 8 dc, join yarn with sl st in next dc, ch 3, *3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in top of puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next dc, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 sts, puff st in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk next 3 sts, dc in next dc, rep from * across, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 10 [12, 16]: Ch 6, puff st in next puff st, *ch 3, dc in each of

next 9 dc, ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, dc in each of next 9 dc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 11 [13, 17]: Ch 6, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk first dc and next 3 dc, *puff st in next dc, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk next 3 dc, dc in next dc, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next dc**, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 12 [14, 18]: Ch 3, dc in each of next 8 dc, ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, *dc in each of next 9 dc, ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, rep from * across, dc in last st, turn.

Row 13 [15, 19]: Ch 3, *3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in puff st just made, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next dc, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 sts, puff st in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk next 3 sts, dc in next dc, rep from * across, dc in beg ch-3, turn.

Row 14 [16, 20]: Ch 6, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, dc in each of next 9 dc, *ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, dc in each of next 9 dc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 15 [17, 21]: Ch 3, sk first dc, dc in each of next 8 dc, *3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp**, dc in each of next 9 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **. Fasten off.

Left Front

Method 1

Rep Method 1 of Right Front.

Method 2

Rep Method 2 of Right Front.

Rows 1–8 [1–10, 1–14]: Rep rows 1–8 [1–10, 1–14] of Right Front.

Row 9 [11, 15]: Ch 6, [dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 dc, puff st in next dc, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk next 3 dc, dc in next dc, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next puff st just made, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp**, dc in next dc, ch 3] 3 [4, 5] times, ending last rep at **, dc in beg ch-3, turn.

Row 10 [12, 16]: Ch 3, dc in each of next 8 dc, ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, *dc in each of next 9 dc, ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, rep from * across, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 11 [13, 17]: Ch 3, *3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in puff st just made, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next dc, ch 3, dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk next 3 sts, puff st in next st, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk next 3 sts, dc in next dc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 12 [14, 18]: Ch 6, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, dc in each of next 9 dc, *ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, dc in each of next 9 dc, rep from * across, turn.

Rows 13 [15, 19]: Ch 6, *dc in 3rd ch from hook, sk first dc and next 3 dc, puff st in next dc, ch 3, dc in top of puff st just made, sk 3 dc, dc in next dc, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp, dc in next puff st, 3 dc in next ch-3 sp**, dc in next dc, ch 3, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 14 [16, 20]: Ch 3, dc in each of next 8 dc, ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, *dc in each of next 9 dc, ch 3, puff st in next puff st, ch 3, rep from * across, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 15 [17, 21]: Ch 3, *3 dc in ch-3 sp, dc in puff st just made, 3 dc in ch-3 sp, dc in each of next 9 dc, rep from * across, dc in top of beg ch-3. Fasten off.

Finishing

With WS tog, pin Left Front to Back at top of shoulder and Right Front to back at top of shoulder. Whipstitch Fronts and Back at shoulders, matching rows on front to rows on back.

With WS tog, leaving 8½ inches, or desired amount, for each armhole opening, whipstitch side seams tog.

Edging

Rnd 1 (RS): Attach yarn with sl st in Right Front side seam, ch 1, sc evenly spaced across bottom to front corner, work 3 sc in corner st, working up Right Front sc in end of each row to top corner working 2 sc in sts as necessary to keep work flat, 3 sc in corner st, sc around neckline working **sc dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* in 3 sts at each joining shoulder seam, work 3 sc in Left Front top corner, sc evenly spaced to bottom corner, working 2 sc in sts as necessary to keep work flat, 3 sc in bottom corner, sc evenly spaced around rem of bottom edge, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Armhole Trim

Place markers as follows: fold Vest flat to find center top shoulder, place st marker, count 10 sts each side of st marker and place another st marker at each, count down toward underarm another 4 sts each side and place st marker at each side *(5 st markers placed)*.

Rnd 1 (RS): Attach yarn with sl st at underarm and remove st markers as work progresses, ch 1, sc in each st to first marker, hdc in each of next 4 sts, dc in each of next 9 sts, **dc dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next 2 sts, dc in each of next 9 sts, hdc in each of next 4 sts, sc in each rem st, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Rep Armhole Trim on opposite armhole opening. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Lace & open weave

Finished Size
13 x 58 inches

Gauge
9 dc = 2 inches; 4 dc rows = 2 inches

Materials
Medium (worsted) weight cotton yarn:
15 oz tan
Size F/5/3.75mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
Stitch markers

little pinecones table runner

design by Donna Jones

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitch
Shell: 5 dc in place indicated.

Runner
First Half
Row 1 (RS): Starting at center, ch 62, working in back bar of ch, dc in 6th ch from hook *(first 5 chs count as first dc, ch-1, sk 1)*, sk next 2 chs, **shell** *(see Special Stitch)* in next ch, sk next 2 chs, dc in next ch, *[ch 1, sk next ch, dc in next ch] 3 times, sk next 2 chs, shell in next ch, sk next 2 chs, dc in next ch, rep from * 3 times to last 2 chs, ch 1, sk next ch, dc in last ch, turn. *(5 shells, 20 dc)*

Row 2: Ch 4 *(counts as first dc, ch-1)*, dc in each of next 7 dc, *[ch 1, dc in next dc] 3 times, dc in each of next 6 dc, rep from * 3 times, ch 1, dc in last dc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 5 *(counts as first dc, ch-2)*, *sk next dc, dc in each of next 5 dc, ch 2, sk next dc, dc in next dc**, ch 1, dc in next dc, ch 2, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

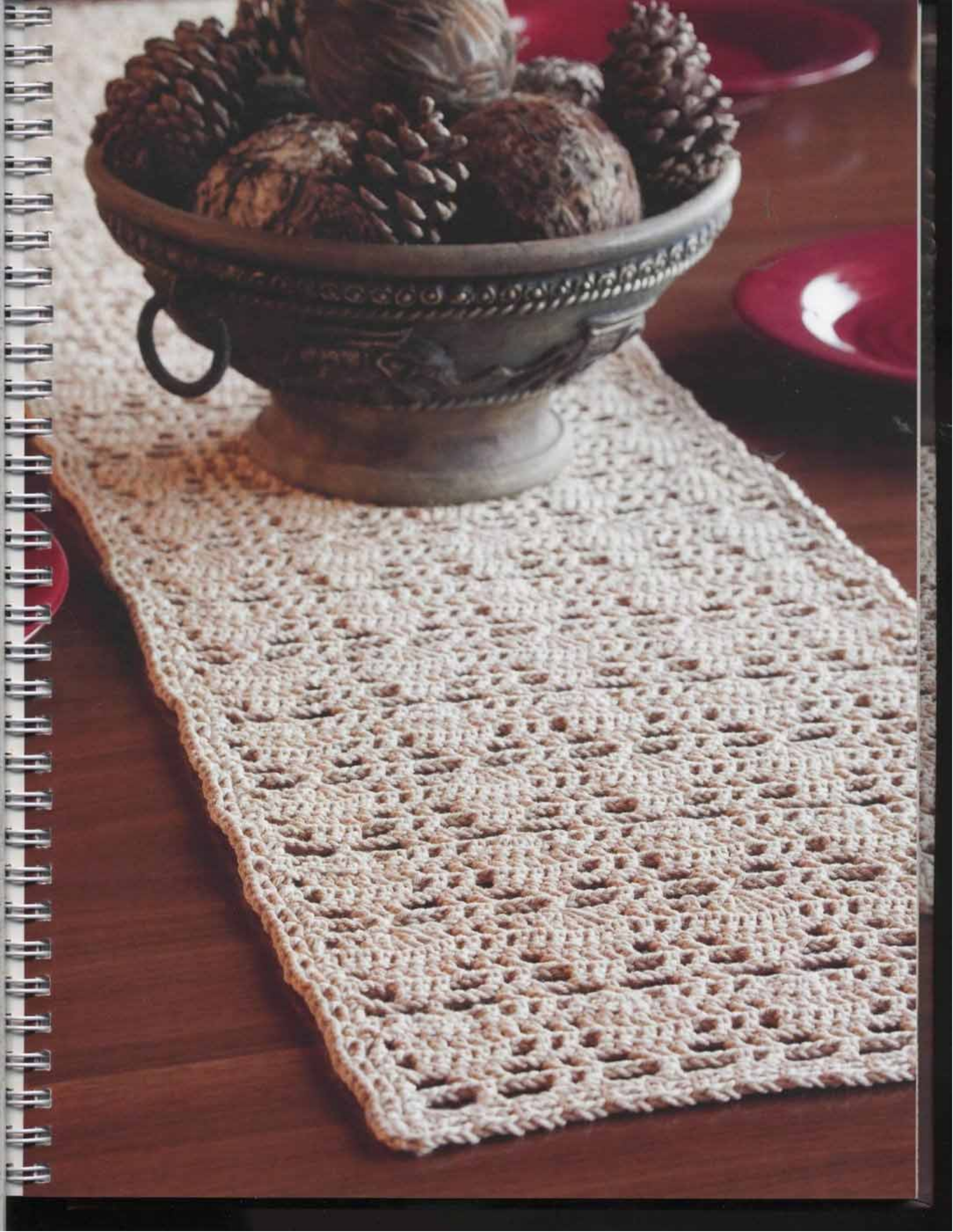
Row 4: Ch 6 *(counts as first dc, ch-3)*, *sk next dc, dc in each of next 3 dc, ch 3, sk next dc, dc in next dc**, ch 1, dc in next dc, ch 3, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 5: Ch 7 *(counts as first dc, ch-4)*, *sk next dc, dc in next dc, ch 4, sk next dc, dc in next dc**, ch 1, dc in next dc, ch 4, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, turn.

Row 6: Ch 4, *sk next ch, dc in next ch, sk next 2 chs, shell in next dc, sk next 2 chs, dc in next ch**, [ch 1, dc in next dc] twice, ch 1, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, ch 1, sk next ch, dc in next dc, turn.

Rows 7–60: [Rep rows 2–6 consecutively], ending last rep with row 5. Fasten off.

continued on page 149





textured stitches

Stitches that create a raised effect will make a crocheted piece look textured. Several stitches worked in the same space or stitch such as the Cluster or Puff creates such an effect.



little buds

Foundation row
Ch a multiple of 4 plus 2, sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each rem ch across, turn.

Special Stitch
Picot cluster (picot cl): *Yo hook twice, insert hook in next st, yo, draw up a lp, [yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, rep from * twice in same st, yo, draw through all 4 lps on hook, ch 3, sl st in top of picot cl just made.

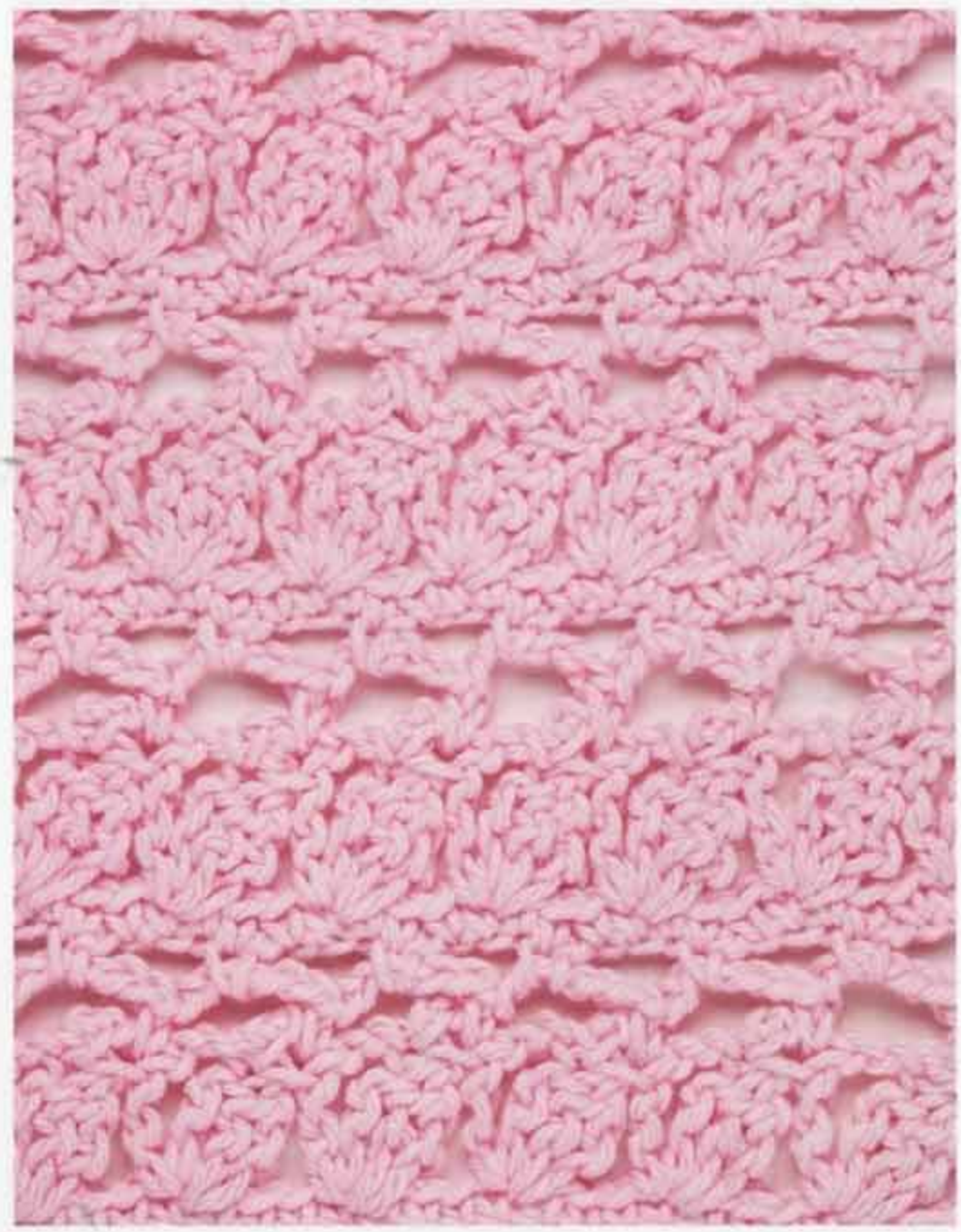
Row 1: Ch 6 *(counts as first tr, ch-2)*, **picot cl** *(see Special Stitch)* in first sc, *sk next 3 sc, (tr, ch 2, picot cl) in next sc, rep from * across to last 4 sc, sk next 3 sc, tr in last sc, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, sc in first tr, ch 5, [sc in next tr, ch 5] across, sc in 4th ch of beg ch-6, turn.

Row 3: Ch 5 *(counts as first dc, ch-2)*, sc in first ch-5 sp, [ch 3, sc in next ch-5 sp] across, ch 1, dc in last sc, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, sc in each dc, in each ch st and in each sc across, sc in 5th ch of beg ch-5, sc in next ch, turn.

Rep rows 1–4 consecutively for pattern. ■

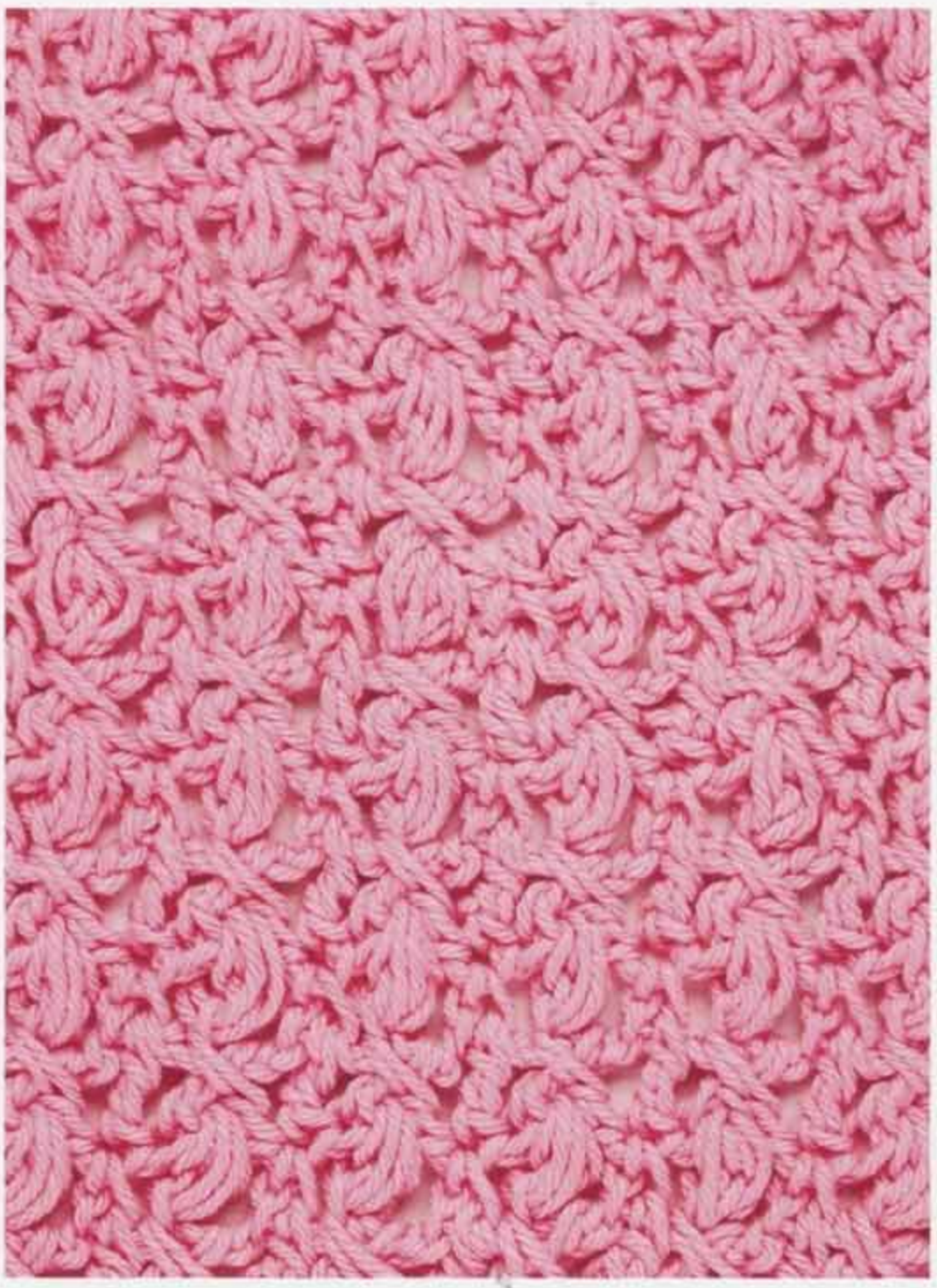


Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 3 for foundation ch, ch 4 more *(beg ch-4)*, dc in 6th ch from hook, dc in next ch to the right *(beg foundation cross-st made)*, [dc in next ch, sk next ch, dc in next ch, dc in sk ch *(foundation cross-st made)*] across, dc in last ch, turn.



eureka



Special Stitches

Puff stitch (puff st): [Yo, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up a lp] 3 times in same st or sp, yo, draw through all 7 lps on hook.

Cross-stitch (cross-st): Sk next ch-2 sp, dc in next ch-2 sp, dc in sk sp.

Row 1: Ch 1, sc in first dc, *ch 2, **puff st** *(see Special Stitches)* in center of next cross-st, ch 2**, sc in next dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, sc in 4th ch of beg ch-4, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4 *(counts as first tr)*, [**cross-st** *(see Special Stitches)*, tr in next sc] across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sc in first tr, *ch 2, puff st in center of next cross-st, ch 2**, sc in next tr, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, sc in 4th ch of beg ch-4, turn.

Rep rows 2 and 3 for pattern. ■

Foundation row
Ch a multiple of 15 plus 14 for foundation ch, ch 3 more *(beg ch-3)*, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each rem ch across, turn.



window boxes

Special Stitch
Cluster (cl): [Yo, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

Row 1: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in next dc, *ch 2, [sk next 2 dc, dc in next dc, ch 2] 3 times, sk next 2 dc**, dc in each of next 4 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in next dc, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

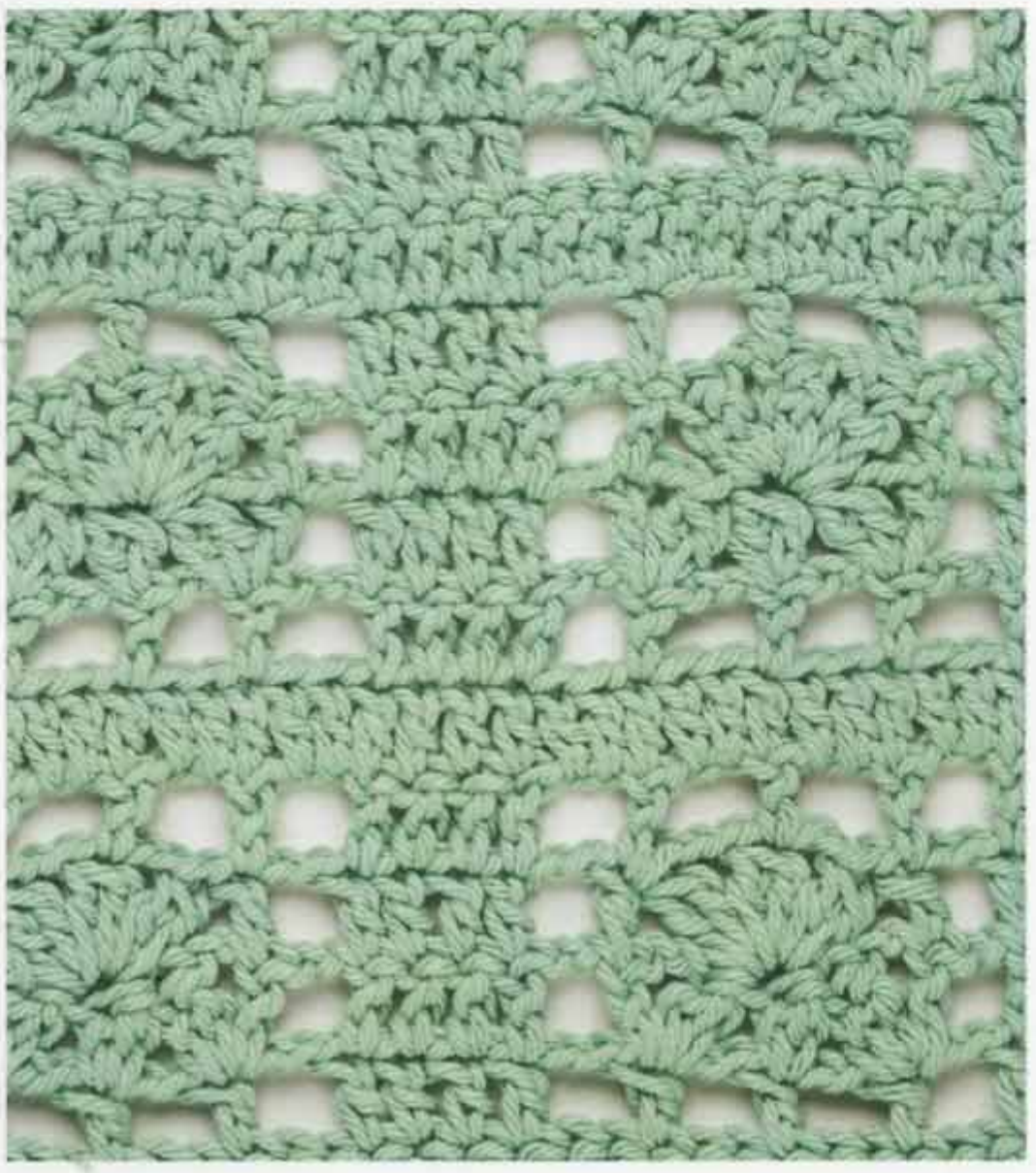
Row 2: Ch 3, dc in next dc, *ch 2, (dc, ch 2, **cl**—*see Special Stitch*) in next dc, cl in next dc, (cl, ch 2, dc) in next dc, ch 2**, dc in each of next 4 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in next dc, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, dc in next dc, *ch 2, dc in next dc, sk next cl, [(cl, ch 2) twice, cl] in next cl, dc in next dc, ch 2**, dc in each of next 4 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in next dc, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, dc in next dc, *ch 2, dc in next dc, ch 2, sk next cl, dc in next cl, ch 2, dc in next dc, ch 2**, dc in each of next 4 dc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in next dc, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, dc in each dc and in each ch across, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Rep rows 1–5 consecutively for pattern. ■



Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 5 for foundation ch, ch 4 more *(beg ch-4)*, **cl** *(see Special Stitches)*, in 4th ch from hook, ***picot** *(see Special Stitches)*, sk 4 chs**, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, in last ch work (cl, dc) in last ch, turn.



rabbit ears

Special Stitches

Cluster (cl): [Yo, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] 3 times in same st or sp, yo, draw through all 4 lps on hook.

Shell: 5 dc in indicated st or sp.

Joined double crochet (jdc): [Yo insert hook in indicated st or sp, yo, draw up lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

End shell: 4 dc in ch-1 sp, jdc over same ch-1 sp and 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Picot: Ch 4, sl st in 4th ch from hook, ch 1.



Row 1: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, 2 dc in same st as ch-3, **shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in each ch-1 sp across, ending with 3 dc in 3rd ch of beg ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, (cl, ch 1, cl) between 3-dc group and next shell, *picot, (cl, ch 1, cl) between next 2 shells, rep from * across, ending with picot, (cl, ch 1, cl) between last shell and 2-dc group, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, shell in each ch-1 sp across to last ch-1 sp, **end shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in last sp, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, cl in **jdc** *(see Special Stitches)*, [picot, (cl, ch 1, cl) between next 2 shells) across, ending with picot, [cl, dc] in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Rep rows 1–4 for pattern. ■

Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 8 plus 5 for foundation ch, ch 6 more *(beg ch-6)*, **puff st** *(see Special Stitches)* in 7th ch from hook, *sk 3 chs, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch, sk 3 chs, **puff st shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch, rep from * across to last 4 chs, sk 33 chs, 2 dc in last ch, turn.



puff stitch crowns

Special Stitches

Puff stitch (puff st): (Yo, insert hook in indicated st, yo, draw up lp) 3 times in same st, yo, draw through all 7 lps on hook.

Puff stitch shell (puff st shell): [(Puff st, ch 3) twice, puff st] in indicated st or sp.

Beginning half puff stitch shell (beg half puff st shell): [Ch 6, puff st] in indicated st or sp.

V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 1, dc) in indicated st or sp.

Row 1: Beg half puff st shell *(see Special Stitches)* in first dc, [V-st in center puff st of next puff st shell, puff st shell in next V-st ch-1 sp] across, ending with 2 dc in 3rd ch of ch-6, turn.

Rep row 1 for pattern. ■

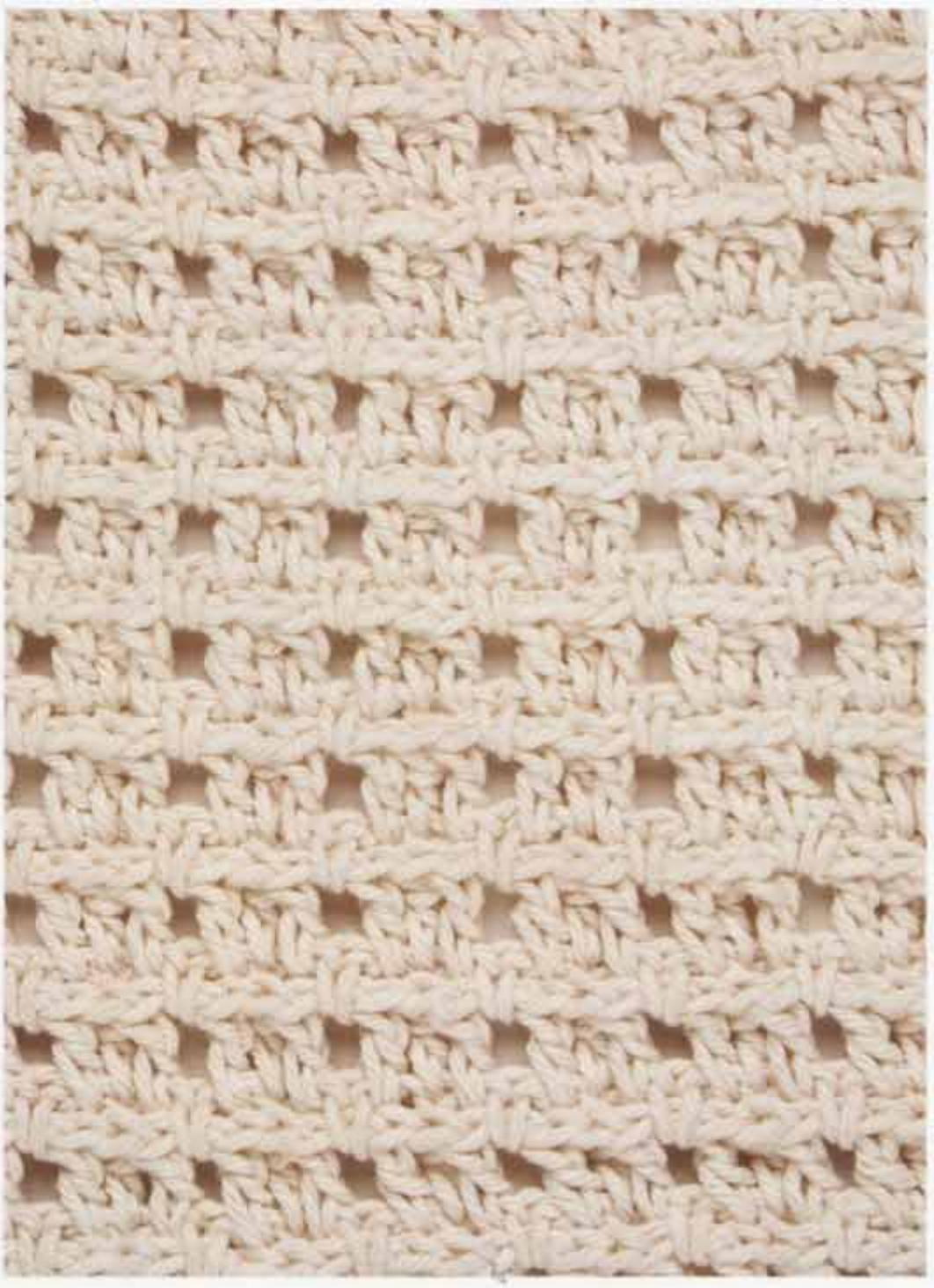


Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 4 for foundation ch, ch 3 more *(beg ch-3)*, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in each of next 2 chs, [ch 1, sk next ch, dc in each of next 3 chs] across to last ch, dc in last ch, turn.



textured blocks



Special Stitch

Front post single crochet (fpsc): Insert hook front to back to front again around the vertical post of indicated st, yo, draw up lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook.

Row 1: Ch 1, sc in first dc, *ch 1, sk next dc, **fpsc** *(see Special Stitch)* in next dc, ch 1**, sc in next sp, rep from * across, ending with sk last dc, sc in 3rd ch-3, turn.

Row 2 (RS): Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, *dc in next sp, dc in next fpsc, dc in next sp**, ch 1, sk next sc, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in last sc, turn.

Rep rows 1 and 2 for pattern. ■

Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 4 plus 7 chs, **shell** *(see Special Stitch)* in 5th ch from hook, [sk next 3 chs, shell in next ch] across to last 2 chs, sk next ch, dc in last ch, turn.



herringbone & bobble

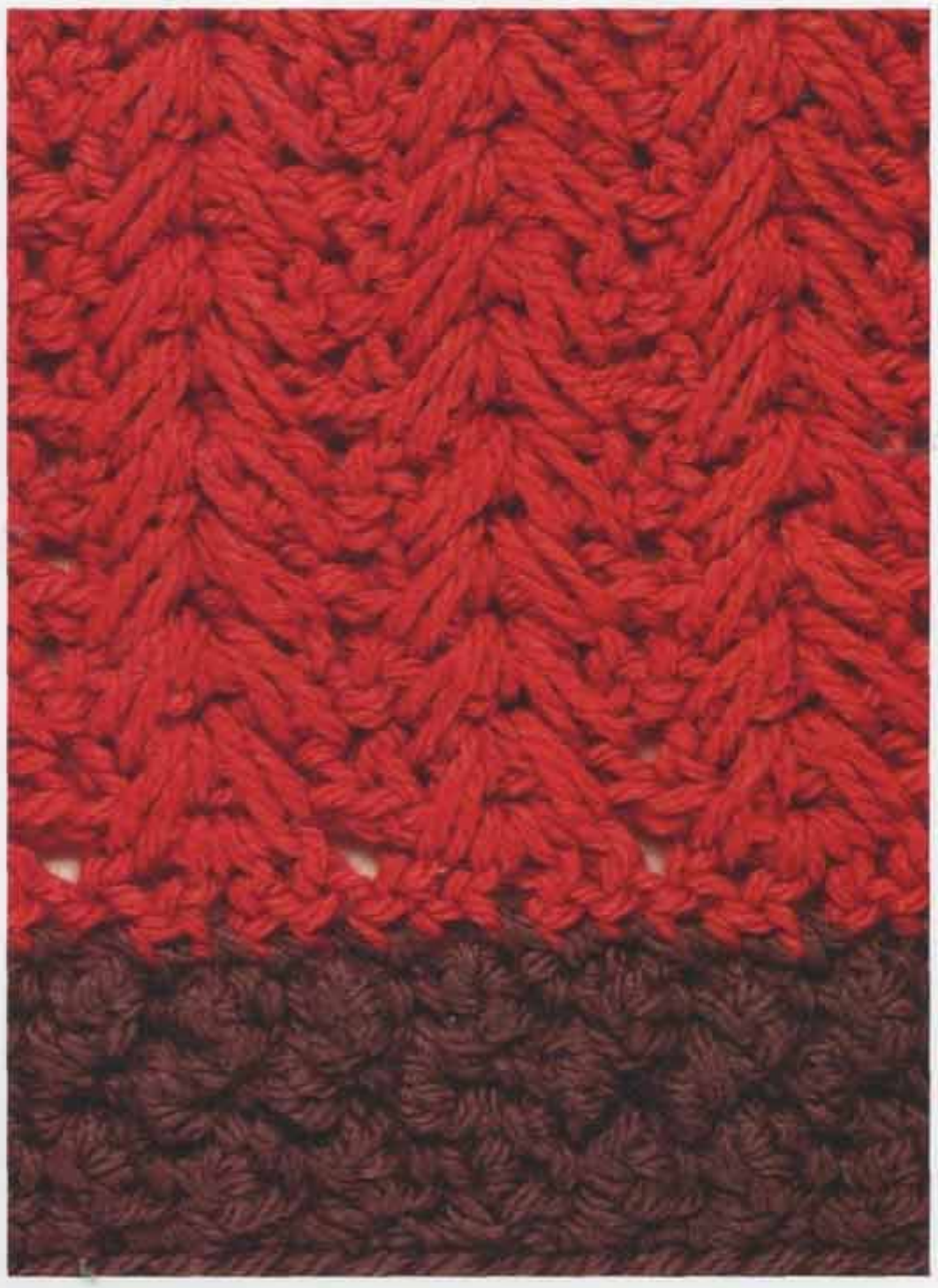
Special Stitch

Shell: (2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc) in indicated st.

Row 1: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, [dc in same foundation ch of as next shell, draw up long lp, (dc, ch 2, dc) in ch sp of same shell, dc in same foundation ch as last dc] across, ending with dc in last st, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, [dc in ch sp of next ch-2 sp on row before last, draw up long lp, (dc, ch 2, dc) in next ch sp on last row, dc in same ch sp on row before last] across, ending with dc in last st, turn.

Rep row 2 for pattern. ■



rabbit ears vest

design by Tammy Hildebrand

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Textured crochet

Finished Sizes
Instructions given fit 32–34 inch bust *(small)*; changes for 36–38 inch bust *(medium)*, 40–42 inch bust *(large)* and 44–46 inch bust *(X-large)* are in [].

Finished Garment Measurements
Bust: 36 inches *(small)* [40½ inches *(medium)*, 45 inches *(large)* and 49½ inches *(X-large)*]

Gauge
3 shells and ch-1 sps = 4½ inches; 6 cls and 3 picot = 4½ inches; 6 rows = 4 inches

Materials
Moda Dea Washable Wool medium (worsted) weight yarn (3½ oz/166 yds/100g per ball): 4 [6, 8, 10] balls #4431 plum
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
⅞-inch shank buttons: 3

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Shell: 5 dc in st indicated.

Cluster (cl): [Yo, insert hook in next st, yo, draw up a lp, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] 3 times in same st or sp, yo, draw through all 4 lps on hook.

Picot: Ch 4, sc in 4th ch from hook.

V-stitch (V-st): (2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc) in same st.

Vest

Body

Row 1: Starting at bottom of Vest, ch 107 [122, 137, 152], sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each rem ch across, turn. *(106 [121, 136, 151] sc)*

Row 2: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, **cl** *(see Special Stitches)* in same st, **picot** *(see Special Stitches)*, sk next 4 sts, [(cl, ch 1, cl) in next st, picot, sk next 4 sts] across to last st, (cl, dc) in last st, turn. *(42 [48, 54, 60] cls, 21 [24, 27, 30] picots)*

Row 3: Ch 3, 2 dc in same st, ch 1, [**shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, 3 dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(20 [23, 26, 29] shells)*

Row 4: Ch 3, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, [picot, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp] across, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(21 [24, 27, 30] shells)*

Row 6: Ch 3, cl in same st, picot, [(cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, picot]





across, (cl, dc) in top of beg ch-3, turn.

Rows 7–14: [Rep rows 3–6 consecutively] twice.

Rows 15 & 16: Rep rows 3 and 4.

Row 17: To beg front shaping, sl st to next ch-1 sp, ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across to last ch-1 sp, 3 dc in last ch-1 sp, turn. *(19 [22, 25, 28] shells)*

Row 18: Ch 3, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, [picot, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp] across, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(40 [46, 52, 58] cls, 21 [22, 23, 24] picots)*

Left Front Panel

Row 1: Sl st to next ch-1 sp, ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] 3 [4, 5, 6] times, 3 dc in next ch-1 sp, turn leaving rem sts unworked. *(3 [4, 5, 6] shells)*

Row 2: Ch 3, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, [picot, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp] across, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(8 [10, 12, 14] cls, 3 [4, 5, 6] picots)*

Row 3: Sl st to next ch-1 sp, ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, 3 dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(3 [4, 5, 6] shells)*

Row 4: Ch 3, sl st in next ch-1 sp, [picot, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp] across, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(6 [8, 10, 12] cls, 3 [4, 5, 6] picots)*

Row 5: Sl st to next ch-1 sp, ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, 3 dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(2 [3, 4, 5] shells)*

Rows 6–11 [6–13, 6–13, 6–13]: [Rep rows 2–5 consecutively]. *(2 [2, 3, 4] shells)*

For Size Small Only

Row 12: Rep row 2.

Row 13: Ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, 3 dc in top of beg ch-3, turn.

For All Sizes

Row 14: Rep row 2. *(4 [4, 6, 8] cls, 1 [1, 2, 3] picots)*

Row 15: Ch 3, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. Fasten off sizes small and medium only.

For Sizes Large & X-Large Only

Row 16: Ch 3, cl in next ch-1 sp, picot, [(cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, picot] across, (cl, dc) in top of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 17: Ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, 3 dc in top of beg ch-3. Fasten off.

Back

Row 1: Join yarn with sl st in same sp as last st of row 1 on Left Front Panel, ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] 10 [11, 12, 13] times, 3 dc in next ch-1 sp, leaving rem sts unworked, turn. *(10 [11, 12, 13] shells)*

Row 2: Ch 3, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, [picot, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp] across, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(22 [24, 26, 28] cls, 10 [11, 12, 13] picots)*

Row 3: Ch 3, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(11 [12, 13, 14] shells)*

Row 4: Ch 3, cl in next ch-1 sp, picot, [(cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, picot] across to last ch-1 sp, cl in last ch-1 sp, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn. *(20 [22, 24, 26] cls, 11 [12, 13, 14] shells)*

Row 5: Ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, 3 dc in top of beg ch-3, turn.

Rows 6–13: [Rep rows 2–5 consecutively] twice.

Rows 14 & 15: Rep rows 2 and 3. Fasten off sizes small and medium only.

For Sizes Large & X-Large Only

Rows 16 & 17: Rep rows 4 and 5. Fasten off.

Right Front Panel

Row 1: Join yarn with sl st in same sp as last st of row 1 of Back, ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across to last ch-1 sp, 3 dc in last ch-1 sp, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, [picot, (cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp] across, dc in top of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across to last ch-1 sp, 3 dc in last ch-1 sp, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, [(cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, picot] across, (cl, dc) in top of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across to last ch-1 sp, 3 dc in last ch-1 sp, turn.

Rows 6–11 [6–13, 6–13, 6–13]: [Rep rows 2–5 consecutively] until you finish row 11 (or 13).

For Size Small Only

Row 12: Rep row 2.

Row 13: Ch 3, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, 3 dc in last ch-1 sp, turn.

For All Sizes

Row 14: Rep row 2.

Row 15: Rep row 2 for Left Front Panel. Fasten off sizes small and medium only.

For Sizes Large & X-Large Only

Row 16: Ch 3, cl in next ch-1 sp, picot, [(cl, ch 1, cl) in next ch-1 sp, picot] across, (cl, dc) in top of beg ch-3, turn.

Row 17: Ch 3, 2 dc in same sp, ch 1, [shell in next ch-1 sp, ch 1] across, 3 dc in top of beg ch-3. Fasten off.

Assembly

Matching sts and sps of last row, whipstitch shoulder seams tog.

Armhole Edging

Rnd 1: Working around post of last st of row ends around armhole opening, join yarn with sc in any row, sc in same sp, 2 sc in each row around, join in beg sc. Fasten off. *(60 [60, 68, 68] sc)*

Bottom Border

Row 1: Working in bottom lp of row on body, join with sl st in first lp, ch 3, (dc, ch 2, 2 dc) in same sp, [sk next 4 lps, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next st] across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, dc in next st, ch 2, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, dc in sp before next V-st, [V-st in next V-st, dc in sp before next V-st] across, 2 dc in last V-st, ch 2, dc in each of last 2 sts, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, dc in next st, ch 2, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, **fpdc** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next dc, [V-st in next V-st, fpdc in next dc] across to last V-st, 2 dc in last V-st, ch 2, 2 dc in each of last 2 sts, turn.

Row 4: Ch 3, dc in next st, ch 2, 2 dc in next ch-2 sp, **bpdc** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next dc, [V-st in next V-st, bpdc in next dc] across to last V-st, 2 dc in last V-st, dc in each of last 2 sts, turn.

Row 5: Ch 3, dc in next st, 3 dc in next V-st, **fptr** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next dc, [7 dc in next V-st, fptr in next dc] across to last V-st, 3 dc in last V-st, dc in each of last 2 sts. Fasten off.

Front Panel & Neck Edging

Row 1: Working around post of last st of front panel row ends, with WS facing, join yarn with sc in last row of Bottom Border on Left Front Panel, sc in same sp, 2 sc in each of next 4 rows, sc in next row, 2 sc in each row up to Back, sk first st of first shell on Back, sc in each of next 3 sts, [sc in next ch-1 sp, sk first st on next shell, sc in each of next 3 sts] around neckline, working in row ends of Right Front Panel, 2 sc in each of next 32 [32, 34, 34] rows, sc in next row, 2 sc in each of last 5 rows, turn. *(154 [158, 170, 174] sc)*

Row 2: Ch 1, sc in each of first 16 sts, (sc, ch 5, sc) in next st, [sc in each of next 10 sts, (sc, ch 5, sc) in next st] twice, sc in each st up to back, sk first st, 2 sc in next st, [sk next st, sc in next st, sk next st, 2 sc in next st] 6 [7, 8, 9] times, sc in each st to end. Fasten off.

Sew buttons opposite button lps. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Textured crochet

Finished Size
Base: 16 inches wide
Top edge: 13 inches wide
Top hemp edge:
11½ inches wide
Length: 14 inches, excluding handles

Gauge
Size E hook: With hemp, 14 sc = 4 inches
Size H hook: With hemp, 16 sc = 4 inches
Sk next 3 chs, V-st in next ch, sk next 3 chs, puff st shell in next ch = 2½ inches; 4 rows = 2½ inches

Materials
Lily Sugar 'n Cream medium (worsted) weight yarn (2½ oz/120 yds/70g per ball): 3 balls #0004 ecru
Hemp cord 48 lp test strength (325 ft/200g): 1 ball #48
Sizes E/3/3.5mm and H/8/5mm crochet hooks or sizes needed to obtain gauge
Large-eyed blunt needle
Sewing needle or machine
Sewing thread
Cotton ecru fabric: ⅓ yd
1-inch D-rings: 4
1-inch buckles: 4
1 clasp

puff stitch crowns bag

design by
Kimberly Kotary

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Puff stitch (puff st): (Yo, insert hook into st, yo, draw up a lp) 3 times in same st, yo, draw through all 7 lps on hook.

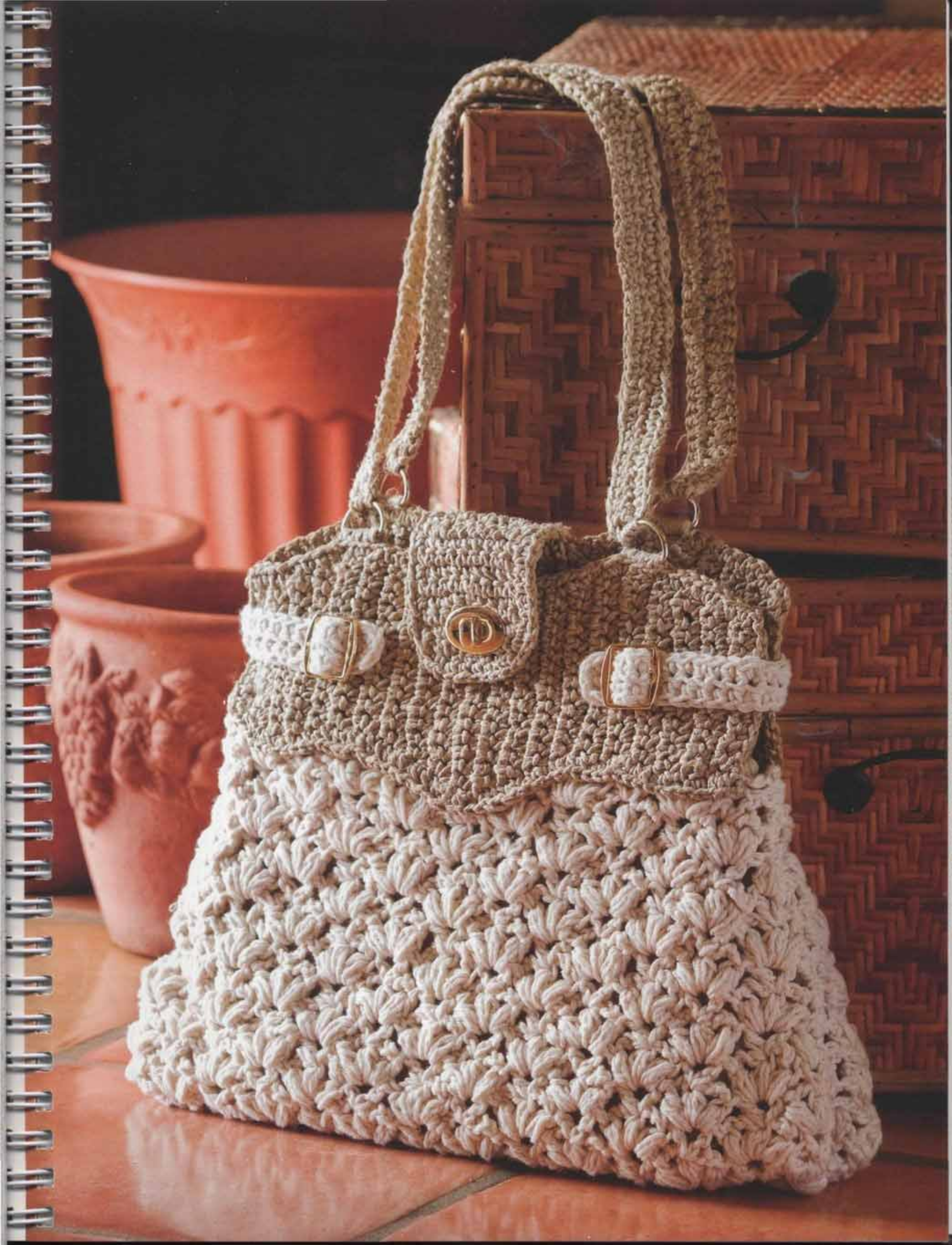
Puff stitch shell (puff st shell): [(Puff st, ch 3) twice, puff st] in same st.

V-stitch (V-st): (Dc, ch 1, dc) in indicated st.

Bag
Body
Make 2.

Foundation row: With size H hook and off-white, ch 76, dc in 4th ch from hook, sk next 3 chs, **puff st shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch, *sk next 3 chs, **V-st** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch, sk next 3 chs, puff st shell in next ch, rep from * across to last 4 chs, sk next 3 chs, 2 dc in last ch, turn.

Row 1: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, **puff st** *(see Special Stitches)* in ch-1 sp of next V-st, [V-st in center puff st of next puff st shell, puff st shell in ch-1 sp of next V-st] across, V-st in center puff st of last puff st shell, puff st in ch-1 sp of last V-st, dc in next ch-3 sp, turn.



Row 2: Ch 3, puff st shell in ch-1 sp of next V-st, [V-st in center puff st of next puff st shell, puff st shell in ch-1 sp of next V-st] across, dc in next ch-3 sp, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, [V-st in center puff st of next puff st shell, puff st shell in ch-1 sp of next V-st] across, V-st in center puff st of last puff st shell, dc in next ch-3 sp, turn.

Rows 4–15: [Rep rows 1–3 consecutively] 4 times.

Top
Make 2.

Row 1: With size E hook, working vertically with hemp, ch 10, sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each rem ch across, turn. *(9 sc)*

Row 2: Ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in each sc across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, turn. *(11 sc)*

Row 3: Ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in each rem sc across, turn. *(12 sc)*

Row 4: Rep row 3. *(13 sc)*

Row 5: Ch 1, sc in each sc across, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in each sc across to last sc, sl st in last sc, turn. *(13 sc)*

Row 7: Ch 1, sc in each sc across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, turn. *(14 sc)*

Row 8: Ch 1, sc in each sc across to last sc, sl st in last sc, turn. *(13 sc)*

Rows 9–12: Rep row 5.

Row 13: Rep row 6.

Row 14: Rep row 5.

Row 15: Rep row 6.

Row 16: Rep row 5.

Row 17: Rep row 3. *(14 sc)*

Row 18: Rep row 5.

Row 19: Rep row 3. *(15 sc)*

Rows 20–22: Rep row 5.

Row 23: Ch 1, sk first sc, sc in each rem sc across, turn. *(14 sc)*

Row 24: Rep row 5.

Row 25: Ch 1, sk first sc, sc in each sc across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, turn. *(14 sc)*

Row 26: Rep row 5.

Row 27: Rep row 23. *(13 sc)*

Row 28: Rep row 6.

Rows 29–33: Rep row 5.

Row 34: Rep row 25.

Row 35: Rep row 5.

Row 36: Rep row 25.

Row 37: Rep row 5.

Row 38: Ch 1, sk first sc, sc in each sc across to last sc, sl st in last sc, turn. *(11 sc)*

Row 39: Rep row 5.

Row 40: Rep row 38. *(9 sc)*

Rnd 41: Now working in rnds, ch 1, sc around outer edge, working ch 2 at each corner, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Handle
Make 2.

Rnd 1: With size E hook and hemp, ch 71, sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each rem ch across, (ch 1, sc, ch 1) in same last ch, working on opposite side of foundation ch, sc in each ch across, ch 1, sc in beg ch, ch 1, sc in each sc across, ch 1, sc in sc at end of handle, ch 1, join in next sc. Fasten off.

Sew 1 D-ring to each end of each Handle.

Accent Belt
Make 2.

With size H hook and off-white, ch 26, rep rnd 1 of Handle.

Flap

Note: *This piece may be made with the off-white if there isn't enough hemp to complete the project.*

Row 1: With size E hook and hemp, ch 6, sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each rem ch across, turn. *(5 sc)*

Row 2: Ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in each sc across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, turn. *(7 sc)*

Note: *Rows 3 and 4 make the buttonhole for the clasp. It may be necessary to modify to fit the clasp securely.*

Row 3: Ch 1, 2 sc in first sc, sc in next sc, sl st in each of next 3 sc, sc in next sc, 2 sc in last sc, turn. *(9 sc)*

Row 4: Ch 1, sc in each of next 3 sc, ch 3, sc in each of next 3 sc, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, sc in each of next 3 sc, sc in each of next 3 chs, sc in each of next 3 sc, turn. *(9 sc)*

Rows 6–14: Ch 1, sc in each sc across, turn.

Row 15: Ch 1, sk first sc, sc in each sc across to last sc, sl st in last sc, turn. *(7 sc)*

Row 16: Rep row 15. *(5 sc)*



Row 17: Ch 1, sc in each sc across. Fasten off.

During blocking, secure clasp in buttonhole of Flap while damp.

Blocking

Dampen and block all hemp pieces.

Lining

Cut 2 pieces of fabric each 11 x 21 inches. With short sides held tog, fold in half, mark 4 inches in from the top corner. Draw a line from the mark to the bottom outside corner and cut through all 4 layers along this line. Make ½-inch seam in the 3 longest sides of the bag lining. Hem the top edge. Mark the bottom 6 inches from each corner. Tack the corner to the bottom seam at the mark.

With 2 crocheted bag pieces held tog, sew or sc around 3 sides, leaving the top open. Secure the bottom corners the same as the lining. Place the lining inside the bag and sew it to the top of the crocheted bag.

Finishing

Using photo as a guideline, sew the Flap to the center top of 1 side of the hemp Top. Sew the flat side of each D-ring to the humps on the hemp Tops on either side of the Flap. Sew the buckles on centered below the D-ring. Place the Belts around the sides of the Top and into the buckles. Sew the hemp Top to the top of the cotton Bag securely. ■

Skill Level
Easy

Technique
Textured crochet

Finished Size
22 x 58 inches, excluding Fringe

Gauge
3 dc = ¾ inch; 2 dc and 1 sc row = 2 inches

Materials
Lion Brand Microspun light (light worsted) weight yarn (2½ oz/168 yds/70g per ball):
8 balls #102 blush
Size K/10½/6.5mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

textured blocks wrap

design by Shirley Brown

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

For a more casual look, omit the Fringe.

Pattern is worked in multiples of 4 plus 1.

Special Stitch
Double crochet foundation stitch (dc foundation st): Ch 3, yo, insert hook in 3rd ch from hook, yo, draw lp through, yo, draw through 1 lp on hook *(base ch completed)*, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook, yo, draw through last 2 lps on hook *(dc completed)*;

Next st: *Yo, insert hook in last base ch completed, yo, draw lp through, yo, draw through 1 lp on hook *(base ch)*, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook, yo, draw through last 2 lps *(dc completed)*, rep from * until desired number of sts have been completed.

Shawl
Body
Row 1: Work **dc foundation st** *(see Special Stitch)* until a total of 81 dc have been completed, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each of next 3 sts, [ch 1, sk next st, dc in each of next 3 sts] across, dc in last st, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sc in first st, *ch 1, sk next st, **fpsc** *(see Stitch Guide)* around next st, ch 1, sk next st**, sc in next ch sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, sc in last st, turn.

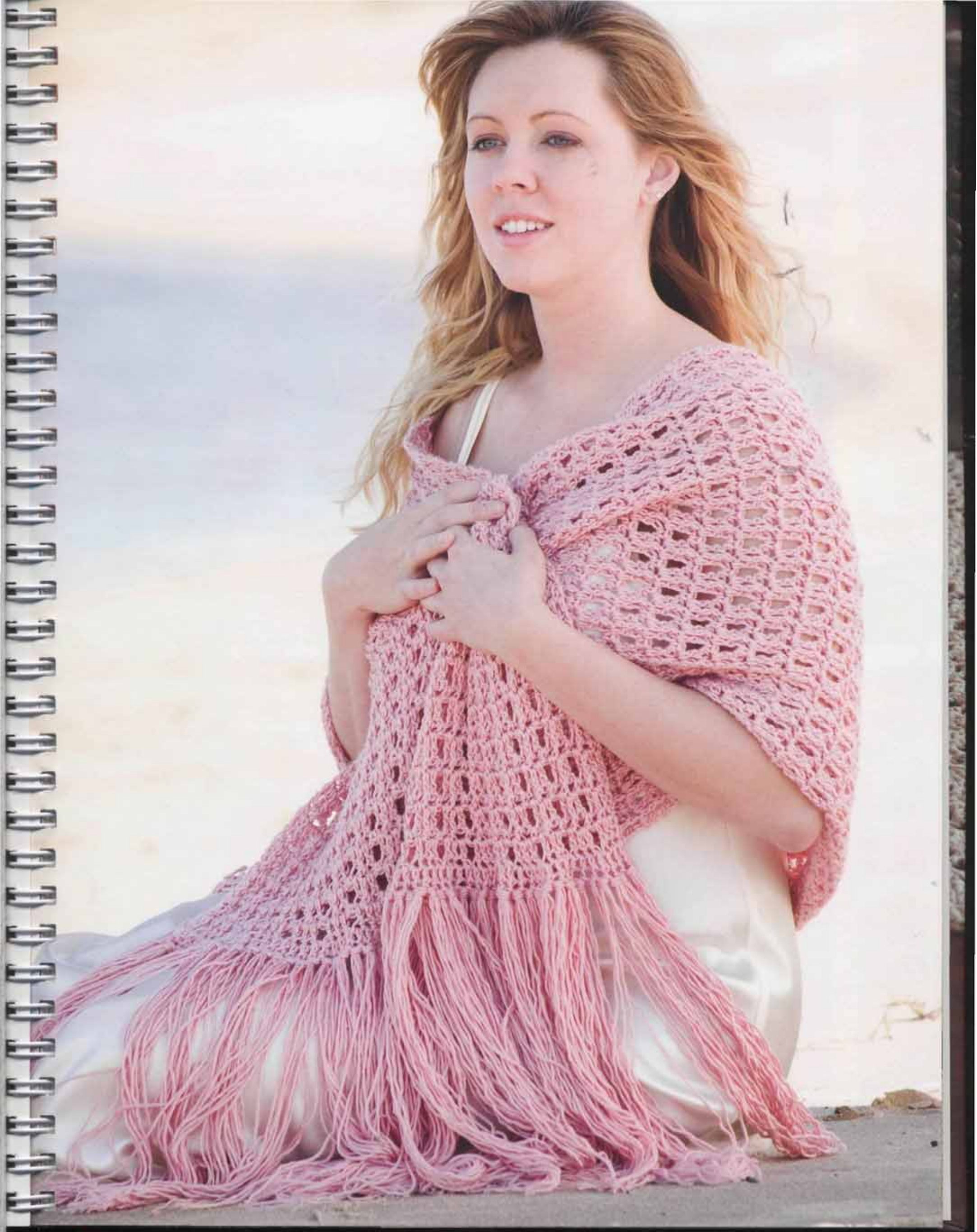
Row 4: Ch 3, *dc in next ch sp, dc in next st, dc in next ch sp**, ch 1, sk next ch sp, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, dc in last st, turn.

Rows 5–96: [Rep rows 3 and 4 alternately] 46 times or to desired length.

Row 97: Ch 3, dc in each st and ch sp across. Fasten off.

Fringe
Cut 3 strands each 30 inches in length. Holding all strands tog, fold in half, draw fold through to form lp on hook, draw cut ends through lp on hook, pull to tighten.

Attach Fringe to each st across first and last rows. Trim ends as desired. ■



Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Textured crochet

Finished Size
47 x 56 inches

Gauge
Size G hook: 7 rnds = 1¾ inches; 6 sts = 2 inches

Size H hook: 2 pattern reps = 3 inches

Materials
Patons Décor medium (worsted) weight yarn (3½ oz/210 yds/100g per skein):
- 11 skeins #16605 burnt orange *(A)*
- 3 skeins #01633 chocolate taupe *(B)*

Sizes G/6/4mm and H/8/5mm crochet hooks or sizes needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

herringbone & bobble afghan

design by Darla Sims

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Shell: 2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc.

Extended shell: Dc in ch-2 sp of shell 1 row below next shell, pull up a lp, (dc, ch 2, dc) in ch-2 sp of shell on working row, dc in same ch-2 sp as first dc.

Afghan
Row 1: With size H hook and A, ch 124, **shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in 5th ch from hook, [sk next 3 chs, shell in next ch] across to last 2 chs, sk next ch, dc in last ch, turn. *(30 shells)*

Row 2: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, *[dc in same ch as shell 1 row below next shell, pulling up yarn, (dc, ch 2, dc) in ch-2 sp of shell on working row, dc in same ch as first dc pulling up yarn, rep from * across, dc in last st, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, **extended shell** *(see Special Stitches)* across row, dc in last st, turn.

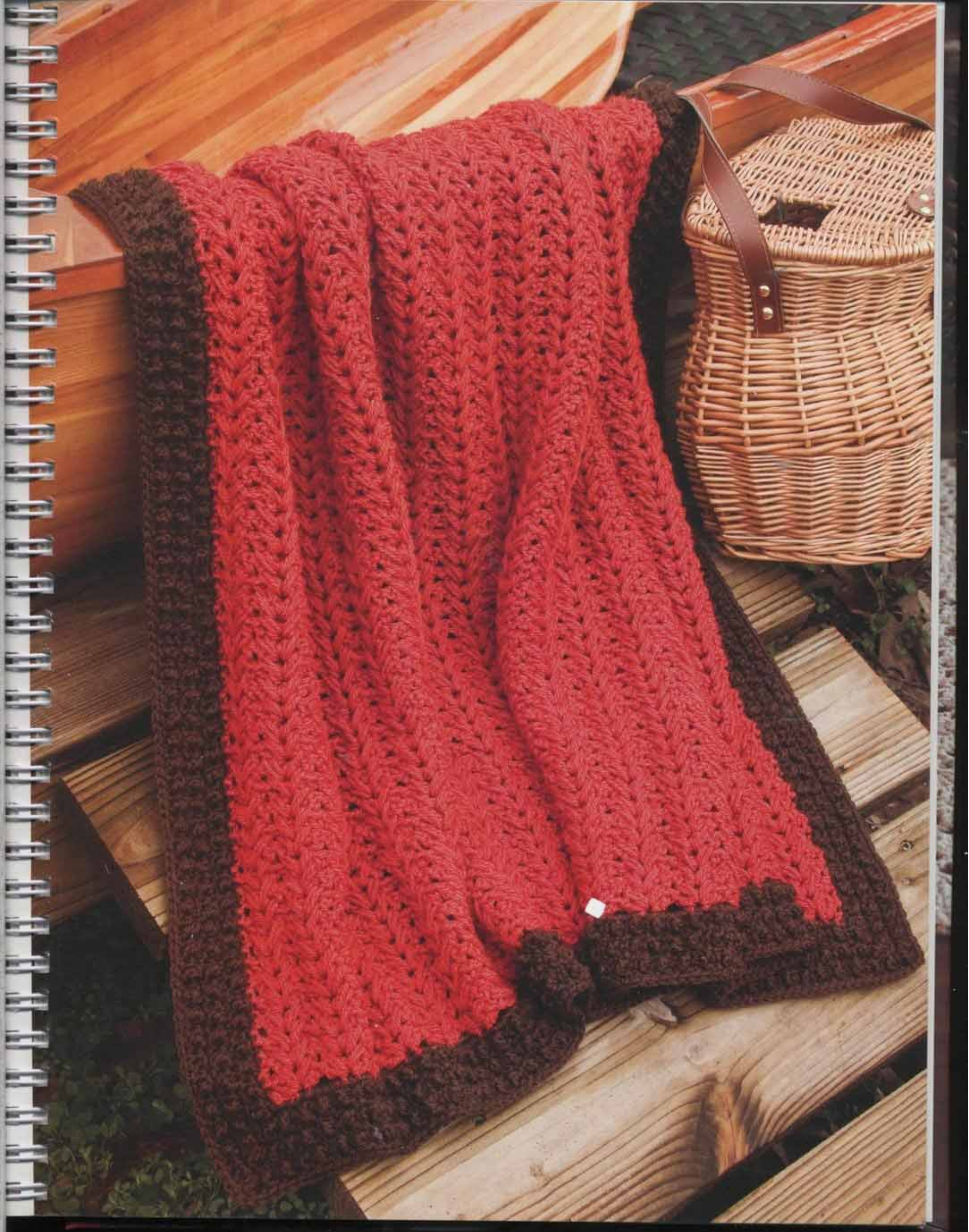
Rep row 3 until 56 inches in length.

Border
Rnd 1: With size G hook, attach B with sc in any corner, sc in same st as beg sc, sc around outer edge keeping work flat and working 3 sc in each corner, sc in same st as first 2 sc, join in beg sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, (sc, tr, sc) in same st as beg ch-1, [sc in next st, tr in next st] around, working 3 sts in each corner, join in beg sc.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, sc in each st around, working 3 sc in each center corner st, join in beg sc.

Rnds 4–7: Rep rnds 2 and 3 alternately. Fasten off at the end of rnd 7. ■





ripples & chevrons

The Ripple Stitch is a tried and true favorite of crocheters. The up and down or wavy look constitutes a Ripple or Chevron. These patterns are made possible by using increases and decreases.

Foundation row
Using A, ch a multiple of 12 plus 4 for foundation ch.



up & down ripple

Row 1 (RS): Sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each of next 2 chs, *hdc in each of next 2 chs, dc in each of next 5 chs, hdc in each of next 2 chs, sc in each of next 3 chs, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, sc in each of first 3 sc, *hdc in each of next 2 hdc, dc in each of next 5 dc, hdc in each of next 2 hdc, sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, **change color** *(see Stitch Guide)* by drawing B through. Fasten off A, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sc in each st across, drawing lp through, change color to C. Fasten off B, turn.

Row 4: Ch 2 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in each of next 3 sc, hdc in each of next 2 sc, sc in each of next 3 sc, hdc in each of next 2 sc, *dc in each of next 5 sc, hdc in each of next 2 sc, sc in each of next 3 sc, hdc in each of next 2 sc, rep from * to last 4 sc, dc in each of last 4 sc, turn.



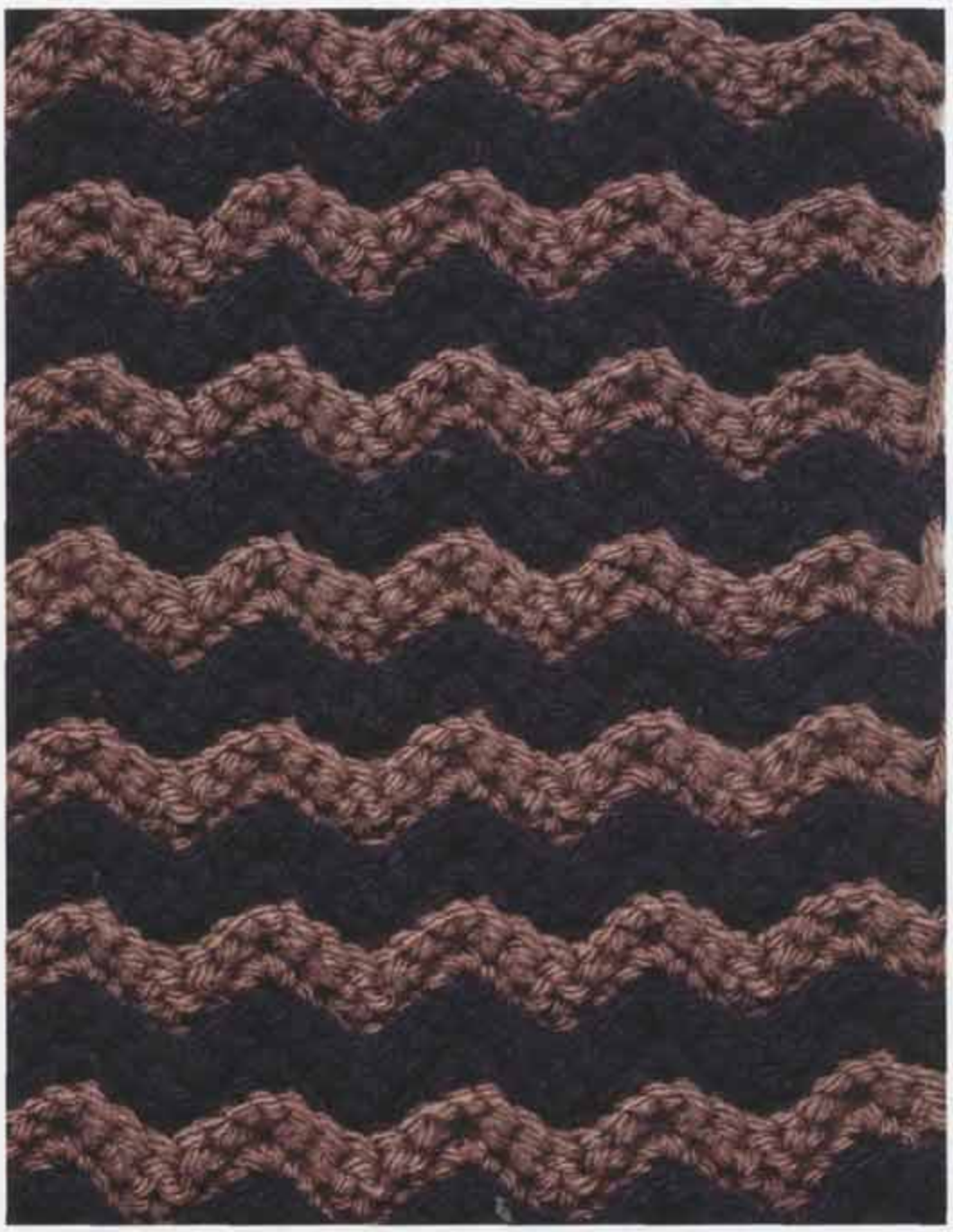
Row 5: Ch 2, dc in each of next 3 dc, hdc in each of next 2 hdc, sc in each of next 3 sc, hdc in each of next 2 sc, *dc in each of next 5 dc, hdc in each of next 2 hdc, sc

continued on page 150

Foundation row
Using A, ch a multiple of 7 plus 6 for foundation ch.



layered ripples



Color A *(dark)*, color B *(light)* Color sequence:

2 rows color A

2 rows color B

End with 2 rows color A.

Row 1 (RS): Sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in next ch, 3 sc in next ch, sc in each of next 2 chs, *sk next 2 chs, sc in each of next 2 chs, 3 sc in next ch, sc in each of next 2 chs, rep from * across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, sk first sc, working in **back lp** *(see Stitch Guide)* only, sc in each of next 2 sc, 3 sc in next sc, *sc in each of next 2 sc, sk next 2 sc, sc in each of next 2 sc, 3 sc in next sc, rep from * to last 3 sc, sc in next sc, sk next sc, sc in last sc, drawing a lp through, **change color** *(see Stitch Guide)* to B. Fasten off A, turn.

Working in color sequence, rep row 2 for desired length. At end of last row, fasten off. ■



puffed chevrons

Foundation row
Ch a multiple of 17 plus 3.

Special Stitch
Cluster (cl): Yo, draw up lp in next st, (yo, draw up lp in same st) twice, yo, draw through all 7 lps on hook.

Row 1 (RS): Dc in 5th ch from hook, **dc dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next 2 chs, dc dec in next 2 chs, ch 1, [**cl** *(see Special Stitch)* in next ch, ch 1] 5 times, *[dc dec in next 2 chs] 6 times, ch 1, [cl in next ch, ch 1] 5 times, rep from * across to last 6 chs, [dc dec in next 2 chs] 3 times, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, sc in each st and each ch across to last dc, sc in last dc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, dc in next sc, [dc dec in next 2 sc] twice, *ch 1, [cl in next sc, ch 1] 5 times, [dc dec in next 2 sc] 6 times, rep from * across to last 6 sc, [dc dec in next 2 sc] 3 times, turn.

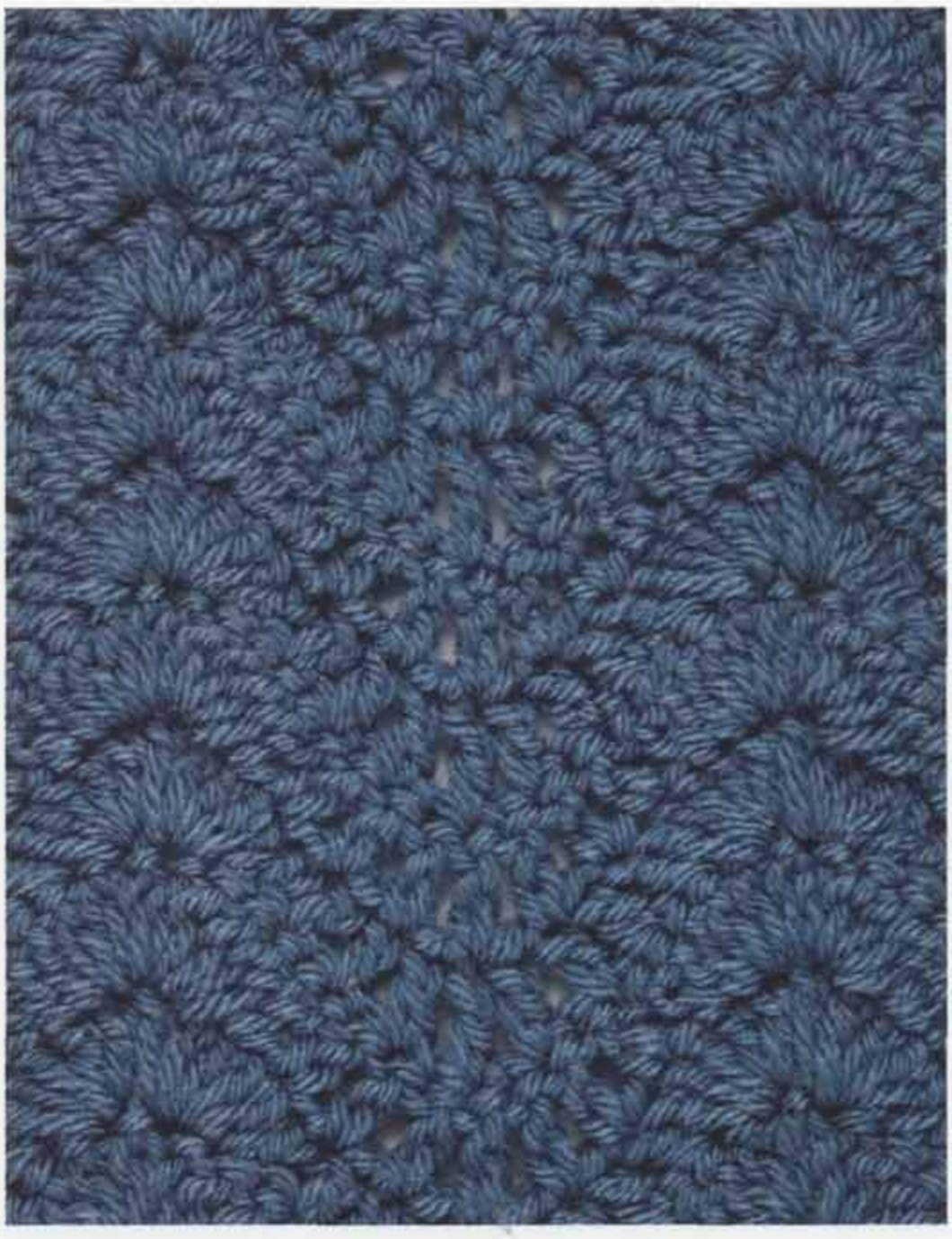
Rep rows 2 and 3 for pattern. ■



Foundation row
Ch a multiple of 19 plus 4 for foundation ch.



chevron fans



Row 1 (RS): Dc in 6th ch from hook, [sk next ch, dc in next ch] 3 times, 5 dc in each of next 2 chs, dc in next ch, *[sk next ch, dc in next ch] 8 times, 5 dc in each of next 2 chs, dc in next ch, rep from * across to last 8 chs, [sk next ch, dc in next ch] 4 times, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, [sk next dc, dc in next dc] 4 times, 5 dc in each of next 2 dc, dc in next dc, *[sk next dc, dc in next dc] 8 times, 5 dc in each of next 2 dc, dc in next dc, rep from * across to last 8 dc, [sk next dc, dc in next dc] 3 times, sk next dc, dc in 5th ch of beg ch, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, [sk next dc, dc in next dc] 4 times, 5 dc in each of next 2 dc, dc in next dc, *[sk next dc, dc in next dc] 8 times, 5 dc in each of next 2 dc, dc in next dc, rep from * across to last 8 dc, [sk next dc, dc in next dc] 3 times, sk next dc, dc in 3rd ch of beg ch-3, turn.

Rep row 3 for pattern. ■

Foundation row

Ch a multiple of 12 plus 4 for foundation ch.



chevron clusters

Special Stitches

Cluster (cl): Yo, draw up lp in next st, (yo, insert hook in same st, yo, draw up lp) twice, yo, draw through all 7 lps on hook.

Cluster decrease (cl dec): Yo, draw up lp in next st, (yo, insert hook in same st, yo, draw up a lp) twice *(7 lps on hook)*, sk next 2 sts, yo, draw up lp in next st, (yo, insert hook in same st, yo, draw up a lp) twice *(6 more lps on hook)*, yo, draw through all 13 lps on hook.



Row 1 (RS): Sc in 2nd ch from hook, sc in each of next 9 chs, *5 sc in next ch, sc in each of next 9 chs, sk next 2 chs, sc in each of next 9 chs, rep from * across to last ch, 3 sc in last ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, 2 sc in next sc, sc in each of next 10 sc, *sk next 2 sc, sc in each of next 10 sc, 3 sc in next sc, sc in each of next 10 sc, rep from * across to last 2 sc, sk next sc, sc in last sc, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sc in next sc, sk next sc, sc in each of next 10 sc, *3 sc in next sc, sc in each of next 10 sc, sk next 2 sc, sc in each of next 10 sc, rep from * across to last sc, 2 sc in last sc, turn.

Row 4: Yo, draw up lp in next sc, sk next sc, yo, draw up lp in next sc, yo, draw through all 5 lps, [ch 1, sk next sc, **cl** *(see Special Stitches)* in next sc], rep between [] 3 times; ch 1, sk next sc, **cl dec** *(see Special Stitches)* in next 4 sc, rep between [] 9 times, ch 1, sk next sc, yo, draw up a lp in next sc, sk next sc, yo, draw up a lp in next sc, yo, draw through all 5 lps, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, sc in each of next 10 sts, *5 sc in next st, sc in each of next 9 sts, sk next st, sc in each of next 9 sts, rep from * across to last st, 3 sc in last st, turn.

Rep rows 2–5 consecutively for pattern. ■

Foundation row
Ch a multiple of 8 plus 2 chs.



basic ripple



Row 1: 2 hdc in 3rd ch from hook *(2 chs at beg does not count as hdc)*, hdc in each of next 2 chs, sk next 2 chs, hdc in each of next 2 chs, 2 hdc in next ch, [2 hdc in next ch, hdc in each of next 2 chs, sk next 2 chs, hdc in each of next 2 chs, 2 hdc in next ch] across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 2 *(count as first hdc)*, 2 hdc in first st, hdc in each of next 2 sts, sk next 2 sts, hdc in each of next 2 sts, 2 hdc in next st, [2 hdc in next st, hdc in each of next 2 sts, sk next 2 sts, hdc in each of next 2 sts, 2 hdc in next st] across, turn.

Rep row 2 for pattern. ■

stitches

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Ripples & chevrons

Finished Sizes
Instructions given fit 32–34-inch bust *(small)*; changes for 36–38-inch bust *(medium)*, 40–42-inch bust *(large)* and 44–46-inch bust *(X-large)* are in [].

Finished Garment Measurements
Bust: 35 inches *(small)* [39 inches *(medium)*, 43 inches *(large)* and 47 inches *(X-large)*]

Gauge
16 sts = 4 inches; 12 rows = 4 inches

Materials
Lion Brand Microspun light (light worsted) weight yarn (2½ oz/168 yds/70g per skein):
- 4 [5, 6, 7] skeins #126 coffee *(MC)*
- 1 skein each #124 mocha *(A)*, #098 French vanilla *(B)*, #186 mango *(C)*, #134 leaf *(D)*, #103 coral *(E)* and #148 turquoise *(F)*

Size H/8/5mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Sewing needle
Sewing thread

basic ripple sun dress

design by Joyce Nordstrom

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Chain-2 at beginning of a row does not count as first half double crochet unless otherwise stated.

Ripple Pattern Stitch
Row 1: [2 hdc in first st *(inc made)*, hdc in each of next 2 sts, sk next 2 sts *(dec made)*, hdc in each of next 2 sts, 2 hdc in next st *(inc made)*] across.

Rep row 1 for pattern.

Increase in ripple pattern: Beg with 3 hdc in first st, work in pattern to next inc, 3 hdc for inc.

Note: *Each row thereafter will have 1 additional st between inc and dec sts.*

Back Bodice
With MC, ch 66 [74, 82, 90], hdc in 3rd ch from hook, hdc in each rem ch across, turn.

Ch 2, hdc in each st across, at the end of each row, turn, inc 1 st each side every 2 inches until 70 [78, 86, 94] hdc.

Work ch 2, hdc in each st across until Back measures 6½ [6½, 7, 7] inches from beg. Fasten off, turn.

Armhole Shaping
Sk 5 [6, 6, 7] sts at beg of row, attach MC with sl st in next st,

work hdc across to last 5 [6, 6, 7] sts, leaving rem sts unworked, turn. *(60 [66, 74, 80] hdc)*

Hdc across, dec 1 st at each end of row 6 [7, 9, 10] times, turn each row. *(48 [52, 56, 60] hdc)*

Right Back

Row 1 (RS): Ch 2, hdc in each of next 14 [16, 16, 18] sts, leaving rem sts unworked, turn. *(14 [16, 16, 18] hdc)*

Row 2 (WS): Ch 2, hdc in first st, **hdc dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next 2 sts, hdc in each rem st across, turn. *(13 [15, 15, 17] hdc)*

Row 3 (RS): Ch 2, hdc in each st across to last 3 sts, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in last st, turn. *(12 [14, 14, 16] hdc)*

Working hdc dec at neck edge only, rep rows 2 and 3 alternately until 9 [9, 10, 11] hdc rem, turn.

Ch 2, work hdc in each st across until strap measures approximately 11 [11, 12, 13] inches. Fasten off.

Left Back

Row 1: With RS facing, from row 1 of Right Back, sk next 20 [20, 24, 24] sts for neck opening, attach MC in next st, ch 2, work hdc in each of next 14 [16, 16, 18] sts, turn. *(14 [16, 16, 18] hdc)*

Row 2 (WS): Ch 2, hdc in each st across to last 3 sts, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in last st, turn. *(13 [15, 15, 17] hdc)*

Row 3 (RS): Ch 2, hdc in first st, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in each rem hdc across, turn. *(12 [14, 14, 16] hdc)*

Working hdc dec at neck edge only, rep rows 2 and 3 alternately until 9 [9, 10, 11] hdc rem, turn.

Ch 2, work hdc in each st across until strap measures approximately 11 [11, 12, 13] inches. Fasten off.

Front Bodice

With MC, ch 66 [74, 82, 90], hdc in 3rd ch from hook, hdc in each rem ch across, turn.

Ch 2, hdc in each st across, at the end of each row, turn, inc 1 st each side every 2 inches until 70 [78, 86, 94] hdc.

Work ch 2, hdc in each st across until Back measures 6½ [6½, 7, 7] inches from beg. Fasten off, turn.

Armhole Shaping

Sk 5 [6, 6, 7] sts at beg of row, attach MC with sl st in next st, work hdc across to last 5 [6, 6, 7] sts, leaving rem sts unworked, turn. *(60 [66, 74, 80] hdc)*

Hdc dec 1 st at each end of row 3 [4, 6, 7] times, turn. *(54 [58, 62, 66] sts)*

Left Front

Row 1 (RS): Hdc dec at armhole edge, hdc in each of next 22 [24, 24, 26] sts, leaving rem sts unworked, turn. *(23 [25, 25, 27] hdc)*

Row 2 (WS): Ch 2, hdc in first st, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in each of next 7 [8, 8, 9] sts, [hdc dec in next 2 sts] twice, hdc in each of next 7 [8, 8, 9] sts, hdc dec in next 2 sts, turn. *(19 [21, 21, 23] hdc)*

Row 3 (RS): Ch 2, hdc dec at armhole edge, hdc in each of next 5 [6, 6, 7] sts, [hdc dec in next 2 sts] twice, hdc in each of next 5 [6, 6, 7] sts, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in last st, turn. *(15 [17, 17, 19] hdc)*

Row 4 (WS): Ch 2, hdc in first st, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in each of next 3 [4, 4, 5] sts, [hdc dec in next 2 sts] twice, hdc in each of next 3 [4, 4, 5] sts, hdc dec in next 2 sts, turn. *(11 [13, 13, 15] hdc)*

Continue to hdc across, dec 1 st at neckline edge only each row until 9 [9, 10, 11] sts rem. Work 1 row even. Leaving a long length, fasten off.

Right Front

Row 1 (RS): Sk next 6 [6, 10, 10] sts from last worked st on Left Front, attach MC with sl st in the next st, hdc in each of next 22 [24, 24, 26] sts, hdc dec in next 2 sts, turn. *(23 [25, 25, 27] hdc)*

Row 2 (WS): Ch 2, hdc dec at armhole edge, hdc in each of next 7 [8, 8, 9] sts, [hdc dec in next 2 sts] twice, hdc in each of next 7 [8, 8, 9] sts, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in last st, turn. *(19 [21, 21, 23] hdc)*

Row 3: Ch 2, hdc in first st, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in next 5 [6, 6, 7] sts, [hdc dec in next 2 sts] twice, hdc in each of next 5 [6, 6, 7] sts, hdc dec in next 2 sts, turn. *(15 [17, 17, 19] hdc)*

Row 4: Ch 2, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in each of next 3 [4, 4, 5] sts, [hdc dec in next 2 sts] twice, hdc in each of next 3 [4, 4, 5] sts, hdc dec in next 2 sts, hdc in last st, turn. *(11 [13, 13, 15] hdc)*

Continue to hdc across, dec 1 st at neckline edge only each row until 9 [9, 10, 11] sts rem. Work 1 row even. Leaving a long length, fasten off.

Skirt

Sew left side seam of Bodice. With foundation ch facing, attach MC with sl st at side seam, ch 1, sc evenly in each rem ch, inc 2 [6, 0, 4] sts evenly spaced, **change color** *(see Stitch Guide)* to A, turn. *(130 [150, 160, 180] sc)*

Row 1: Work row 1 of Ripple



Pattern St, change color to B, turn.

Continue working in Ripple Pattern St, except inc on 10th row, then inc each 12th row thereafter until skirt is desired length.

Work in the following color sequence of 1 row each color unless otherwise indicated or as desired: C, 2 D, E, 2 MC, B, C, F, 2 D, F, A, 2 MC, C, B, MC, 2 B, 2 A, F, D, C, 2 MC, 2 B, E, 2 A, B, C, 2 D, E, 2 MC, B, C, F, 2 D, F, A, 2 MC, C, B, MC, B, 2 A, F, D, C, 2 MC.

Sew skirt seam. Try on dress, pulling straps over shoulders to desired length at front. Sew straps to Right and Left Fronts.

Armhole Trim

Rnd 1: Attach MC at underarm, ch 1, sc evenly spaced around armhole opening, join in beg sc.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, sc in each st around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, reverse sc in each st around, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Rep Rnds 1–3 on opposite armhole opening.

Neckline Trim

Rnd 1: Attach MC at back neckline, ch 1, sc evenly spaced around neckline opening, join in beg sc.

Rnds 2 & 3: Rep rnds 2 and 3 of Armhole Trim. ■

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Ripples & chevrons

Finished Size
8 x 130 inches

Gauge
Rows 1–4 = 1¾ inches;
4 sc = 1 inch

Materials
Medium (worsted) weight yarn:
20 oz off-white
Size G/6/4mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

puffed chevron scarf

design by Mickie Akins

Pattern Note
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Special Stitch
Cluster (cl): Yo, insert hook in next st, yo, draw up lp, (yo, insert hook in same st, yo, draw up a lp) twice, yo, draw through all 7 lps on hook.

Scarf
Row 1 (RS): Ch 37, dc in 5th ch from hook, [**dc dec** *(see Stitch Guide)* in next 2 chs] twice, ch 1, [**cl** *(see Special Stitch)* in next ch, ch 1] 5 times, [dc dec in next 2 chs] 6 times, ch 1, [cl in next ch, ch 1] 5 times, [dc dec in next 2 chs] 3 times, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, sc in each of next 3 dc dec sts, [sc in next ch-1 sp, sc in next cl] 5 times, sc in next ch-1 sp, sc in each of next 6 dc dec sts, [sc in next ch-1 sp, sc in next cl] 5 times, sc in next ch-1 sp, sc in each of next 3 dc dec, turn. *(34 sc)*

Row 3: Ch 2, dc in next sc, [dc dec in next 2 sc] twice, ch 1, [cl in next sc, ch 1] 5 times, [dc dec in next 2 ch] 6 times, ch 1, [cl in next sc, ch 1] 5 times, [dc dec in next 2 chs] 3 times, turn.

Rows 4–282: [Rep rows 2 and 3 alternately], ending with row 2. At the end of last rep or desired length, fasten off. ■







borders

The most simple design can be made really special just by adding a border. This chapter includes borders you can crochet and then sew onto a purchased item, or borders you can crochet directly on your own project.

lacy shells

design by Jennifer McClain

Skill Level
Easy

Technique
Borders

Finished Size
Sleeve Trim: 3½ inches wide

Bottom Trim: 3½ inches wide

Neck Trim: 1 inch wide

Gauge
2 ch-5 sp rows = 1 inch

Materials
- Omega Sinfonia fine (sport) weight yarn (3½ oz/232 yds/100g per skein): 2 skeins #802 bone
- Size H/8/5mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
- Sewing needle
- Off-white ladies long-sleeved sweatshirt
- Liquid seam sealant
- Off-white sewing thread

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

If necessary, make Foundation of edging ½ inch longer than garment edge and turn ends under to fit when attached.

Sweatshirt Preparation
Remove bottom knit band from sweatshirt, cutting just above band.

Cut each sleeve on sweatshirt 9 inches from bottom edge of cuff.

Cut band from around neckline of sweatshirt. Cut scoop in neck at front from about 2 inches below bottom of neck edge.

Apply liquid seam sealant to each cut edge.

Bottom Edging
Foundation
Row 1: Ch 4, dc in 4th ch from hook, turn.

continued on page 151



pineapple edgings

designs by Sharon Valiant



Pineapple Edging #1



Skill Level
Beginner

Technique
Borders

Finished Size
3½ inches wide

Gauge
Pineapple rows 1–6 = 2 inches

Materials
DMC Cebelia size 10 crochet cotton (284 yds per ball):
1 ball ecru
Size 7/1.65mm steel crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

For 2¾-inch-wide edging, use size 20 crochet cotton and size 9/1.25mm steel hook.

For 2-inch-wide edging, use size 30 crochet cotton and size 11/1.10mm steel hook.

Special Stitch
Shell: [2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc] in indicated st.

Edging
Row 1: Ch 20, **shell** *(see Special Stitch)*, ch 7, sk next 4 chs, sc in next ch, ch 3, sk next ch, sc in next ch, ch 7, sk next 4 chs, shell in next ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 7, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, ch 4, sc in next ch-7 sp, ch 5, sc in next ch-7 sp, ch 4, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, turn.

Row 3: Ch 7, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, ch 1, 9 tr in next ch-5 sp, ch 1, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, turn.

Row 4: Ch 7, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, ch 3, sc in next tr, [ch 3, sk next tr, sc in next tr] 4 times, ch 3, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, turn.

Row 5: Ch 7, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, ch 4, sk next ch-3 sp, [sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3] 3 times, ch 3, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, turn.

Row 6: Ch 7, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, ch 5, sk next ch-4 sp, [sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3] twice, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 5, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, turn.

Row 7: Ch 7, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, ch 7, sk next ch-5 sp, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 7, shell in next ch-2 sp of shell, turn.

Rep rows 2–7 consecutively to desired length, ending with row 7 on last rep.

Last row: Ch 7, shell in ch-2 sp of

shell, ch 5, sk next ch-7 sp, tr in next ch-3 sp, ch 5, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, turn to work across long edge.

Top Trim

Row 1: Sl st around dc post, ch 8 *(counts as first dc, ch-5)*, [sc in next ch-7 sp, ch 5] across, sc in last sp, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, [5 sc in next ch-5 sp] across, 4 sc in last ch-5 sp, sc in 3rd ch of beg ch-8, turn.

Row 3: Ch 5 *(counts as first dc, ch-2)*, [sk 2 sc, dc in next sc, ch 2] across, dc in last st, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, [2 sc in next ch-2 sp, ch 3] across, sc in 3rd ch of beg ch-5. Fasten off.

Bottom Trim

Row 1: Attach cotton with sl st in first ch-7 sp on opposite edge, ch 1, sc in same ch-7 sp, ch 5, [sc in next ch-7 sp, ch 5] across, sc in last sp, turn.

Rows 2–4: Rep rows 2–4 of Top Trim.

Pineapple Edging #2



Skill Level

Beginner

Finished Size

2¼ inches wide

Gauge

On row 2, 9 tr = 1 inch at base

Materials

DMC Cebelia size 10 crochet cotton (284 yds per ball):
1 ball #524 light green
Size 7/1.65 steel crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge

Pattern Notes

Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

For 1¾-inch-wide edging, use size 20 crochet cotton and size 9/1.25mm steel hook.

For 1¼-inch-wide edging, use size 30 crochet cotton and size 11/1.10mm steel hook.

Special Stitch

Picot: Ch 3, sl st in top of last sc made.

Edging

Crochet a ch to desired length, leaving a 4-inch length. Fasten off.

Row 1: Return to beg ch, attach cotton with sl st in first ch, ch 1, sc in same ch as beg ch-1, [ch 5, sk next 2 chs, sc in each of next 9 chs] across, ch 5, sk next 2 chs, sc in next ch, turn.

Note: *If more chs are needed, use the 4-inch length to continue; if fewer chs are required, pull out excess.*

Row 2: Sl st in first ch-5 sp, ch 4 *(counts as first tr)*, 8 tr in same ch-5 sp, [ch 2, sk 4 sc, dc in next sc, ch 2, 9 tr in next ch-5 sp] across, turn.

Row 3: Ch 1, sc in first tr, *[ch 2, sc in next tr] 8 times, ch 3, sk next dc, sc in next tr, rep from * across, turn.

Row 4: Ch 1, sc in first ch-2 sp, *[ch 2, sc in next ch-2 sp] 7 times, ch 3, sk next ch-3 sp, sc in next ch-2 sp, rep from * across, turn.

Row 5: Ch 1, sc in first ch-2 sp, *[ch 2, sc in next ch-2 sp] 6 times, ch 3, sk next ch-3 sp, sc in next ch-2 sp, rep from * across, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, sc in first ch-2 sp, *[ch 2, sc in next ch-2 sp] 5 times, ch 3, sk next ch-3 sp, sc in next ch-2 sp, rep from * across, turn.

Row 7: Ch 1, sc in first ch-2 sp, *[ch 2, sc in next ch-2 sp] 4 times, ch 3, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3, sc in next ch-2 sp, rep from * across, turn.

Row 8: Ch 1, sc in first ch-2 sp, *ch 2, sc in next ch-2 sp] 3 times, ch 3, sc in next ch-3 sp, sc in next sc, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3, sc in next ch-2 sp, rep from * across, turn.

Row 9: Ch 1, sc in first ch-2 sp, *[ch 2, sc in next ch-2 sp] twice, ch 3, sc in next ch-3 sp, sc in each of next 3 sc, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3, sc in next ch-2 sp, rep from * across, turn.

Row 10: Ch 1, *ch 2, sc in next ch-2 sp, ch 3, sc in next ch-3 sp, sc in each of next 5 sc, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3, sc in next ch-2 sp, rep from * across, turn.

Row 11: Ch 1, sc in ch-2 sp, [ch 4, sk next ch-3 sp and 1 sc, sc in each of next 5 sc, sc in next ch-2 sp] across, turn.

Row 12 (RS): Ch 1, sc in sc at base of pineapple, **picot** *(see Special Stitch)*, sc in same sc, [ch 4, sk next ch-4 sp and 1 sc, sc in next sc, (sc, picot, sc) in next sc, sc in next sc, ch 4, (sc, picot, sc) in sc at base of pineapple] across. Fasten off.

Top Trim

Row 1 (WS): Working across opposite side of foundation ch, attach cotton with sl st in first ch, ch 1, sc in same ch as beg ch-1, sc in each ch across, turn.

Row 2: Ch 1, [sc in each of next 3 sc, picot] across. Fasten off.

continued on page 150

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Borders

Finished Size
Fits any pillowcase

Gauge
Rnds 1–8 = 1⅛ inches; 6 dc = ⅜ inch

Materials
Size 20 crochet cotton:
377 yds pink
198 yds white
75 yds green
Size 11/1.10mm steel crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Sewing needle
Matching sewing thread
Pillowcase
Stitch marker
Tracing paper
Spray starch

flower garden walkway

design by Annie Potter

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Materials are for 1 pillowcase.

Special Stitches
Treble crochet cluster (tr cl): *Yo hook twice, insert hook in same ch sp as last sl st, yo, draw through ch sp, [yo, draw through 2 lps on hook] twice, rep from *, yo, draw through all 3 lps on hook.

Beginning mesh (beg mesh): Ch 5, sk next 2 chs or 2 sts, dc in next ch or st.

Mesh: Ch 2, sk next 2 chs or sts, dc in next ch or st.

Beginning motif joining (beg motif joining): Sl st in any ch-3 sp on rnd 16 of Motif.

Motif joining: Sl st in next ch-3 sp on rnd 16 of Motif.

Triple picot (tr picot): (Sc, ch 3) 3 times in next st, sc in same st.

Motif
Make 3.

Rnd 1: With white, ch 5, join in first ch to form a ring, ch 5, [dc in ring, ch 2] 5 times, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-5. *(6 dc, 6 ch sps)*

Rnd 2: Ch 1, (sc, hdc, dc, hdc, sc) for petal in each ch sp, join in beg sc. *(6 petals)*

Rnd 3: Working behind petals, ch 1, sc around first dc post on rnd 1, ch 3, [sc around post of next dc on rnd 1, ch 3] around, join in beg sc. *(6 ch-3 sps)*

Rnd 4: Ch 1, (sc, hdc, 3 dc, hdc, sc) for petal in each ch-3 sp around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 5: Working behind petals, ch 1, sc around post of first sc on rnd 3, ch 4, [sc around post of next sc on rnd 3, ch 4] around, join in beg sc. *(6 ch-4 sps)*

Rnd 6: Ch 1, [sc, hdc, 4 dc, hdc, sc)



for petal in each ch-4 sp around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 7: Working behind petals, ch 1, sc around first sc on rnd 5, ch 5, [sc around next sc on rnd 5, ch 5] around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 8: Ch 1, (sc, hdc, 5 dc, hdc, sc) in each ch-5 sp around, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Rnd 9: Working behind petals, join pink with sc around first sc on rnd 7, ch 9, [sc around next sc on rnd 7, ch 9] around, join in beg sc.

Rnd 10: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, 11 dc in first ch-9 sp, [dc in next sc, 11 dc in next ch-9 sp] around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. *(72 dc)*

Rnd 11: Ch 1, sc in first dc, [ch 4, sk next 2 dc, sc in next dc] 23 times, ch 2, sk last 2 dc, hdc in first sc to position hook in center of last ch sp. *(24 sc, 24 ch-4 sps)*

Rnd 12: Ch 1, sc in first ch sp, [ch 10, sk next ch sp, sc in next ch sp] 11 times, ch 10, sk last ch sp, join in beg sc. *(12 ch-10 sps)*

Rnd 13: Ch 1, (5 sc, ch 3, 5 sc) in first ch-10 sp, (5 sc, ch 3, 5 sc) in each rem ch-10 sp around, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Rnd 14: Join green in any ch-3 sp, working in same ch sp as sl st, (ch 4, **tr cl**—*see Special Stitches*, ch 4, sl st, ch 4, tr cl, ch 4, sl st, ch 4, tr cl, tr) in ch-3 sp for leaf cluster in each ch sp around, join in top of beg ch-4. Fasten off. *(12 groups 3-leaf groups)*

Rnd 15: Join white with sc in center tr cl of any 3-leaf group, ch 6, sc in sp between next 2 leaf clusters, ch 6, [sc in center tr cl of next leaf cluster, ch 6, sc in sp between leaf clusters, ch 6] around, join in beg sc. *(24 sc, 24 ch sps)*

Rnd 16: (Sl st, ch 1, 3 sc, ch 3, 3 sc) in first ch sp, (3 sc, ch 3, 3 sc) in each ch sp around, join in beg sc. Fasten off. *(144 sc, 24 ch sps)*

Lattice

Row 1: With pink, ch 35, dc in 8th ch from hook, [ch 2, sk next 2 chs, dc in next ch] 3 times, ch 11, sk 11 chs, dc in next ch, rep between [] twice, turn. *(6 mesh, 1 ch-11 sp)*

Row 2: Beg mesh *(see Special Stitches)*, **mesh** *(see Special Stitches)*, 19 dc in ch-11 sp, dc in next st, mesh 2 times, leaving last 2 mesh unworked, turn. *(4 mesh, 20 dc)*

Row 3: Beg mesh, mesh 3 times, ch 11, sk next 13 sts, dc in next st, mesh 2 times, turn.

Rows 4–38: Rep rows 2 and 3 alternately, ending with row 2.

Row 39: Beg mesh, mesh, ch 11, sk next 13 sts, dc in next st, mesh 4 times, turn.

Row 40: Beg mesh, mesh 3 times, 19 dc in ch sp, dc in next st, mesh 2 times, turn. *(6 mesh, 20 dc)*

Row 41: Beg mesh, mesh, ch 11, sk next 13 sts, dc in next st, mesh 4 times leaving last 2 mesh unworked, turn.

Rows 42–72: Rep rows 40 and 41 alternately, ending with row 40.

Row 73: Beg mesh, mesh 3 times, ch 11, sk next 13 sts, dc in next st, mesh 2 times, leaving last 2 mesh unworked, turn.

Row 74: Beg mesh, mesh, 19 dc in ch sp, dc in next st, mesh 2 times, leaving last 2 mesh unworked, turn.

Row 75: Beg mesh, mesh 3 times, ch 11, sk next 13 sts, dc in next st, mesh 2 times, turn.

Rows 76–109: Rep rows 74 and 75 alternately. At the end of last row, fasten off.

Rnd 110: Now working in rnds, work around entire outer edge of Lattice in sections as follows:

Section 1: With front side of Lattice facing, working on row 109, join white with sc in first mesh, sc in same mesh, 2 sc in next mesh, 10 sc in next ch-11 sp, 2 sc in each of next 3 mesh, (2 sc, ch 2, 2 sc—*tip*) in last mesh, [2 sc in each of next 2 mesh, tip in next mesh] 18 times, 2 sc in next mesh;

Section 2: To join first Motif, *(see assembly illustration)* with WS of Motif facing, **beg motif joining** *(see Special Stitches)*, *2 sc in each of next 3 mesh, **motif joining** *(see Special Stitches)*, rep from * 4 more times, 2 sc in each of next 4 mesh, motif joining, [2 sc in each of next 3 mesh, motif joining] 5 times;

Section 3: 2 sc in next mesh, tip in next mesh, [2 sc in each of next 2 mesh, tip in next mesh] 18 times; working on opposite side of starting ch on row 1, 2 sc in same mesh as last tip *(for appliqué only, mark last sc made)*, 2 sc in each of next 3 mesh, 10 sc in next ch sp, 2 sc in each of last 2 mesh;

Section 4: To join 2nd Motif, with WS of 1 Motif facing, beg motif joining, 2 sc in same mesh as last sc made, 2 sc in each of next 3 mesh, motif joining, [2 sc in each of next 4 mesh, motif joining] 5 times, [2 sc in each of next 3 mesh, motif joining] 4 times, 2 sc in each of next 4 mesh, motif joining, 2 sc in same mesh as last sc;

Section 5: [2 sc in each of next 2 mesh, tip in next mesh] 15 times, 2 sc in each of next 3 mesh;

Section 6: To join 3rd Motif, with

WS of Motif facing, beg motif joining, 2 sc in same mesh as last sc, 2 sc in each of next 3 mesh, motif joining, [2 sc in each of next 4 mesh, motif joining] 4 times, [2 sc in each of next 3 mesh, motif joining] 5 times, 2 sc in each of last 4 mesh, motif joining, join in first sc of rnd. Fasten off.

Finishing

Choose from the following methods for applying edging to pillowcase: Insert in a cut pillowcase or appliqué to an uncut pillowcase.

Inset

Block Motifs and Lattice, cut pattern piece and prepare pillowcase according to instructions.

Rnd 1: Work this rnd around entire edge of pillowcase in sections as follows:

Edge A: With white, place slip knot on hook, starting at right-hand side of pillowcase at cut edge *(see assembly illustration)*, push hook through fabric, yo, draw through fabric, complete as sc, **to join 3rd motif**, sl st in last motif joining on Section 6 of Lattice, spacing sts evenly, [sc 4 times on pillowcase, motif joining] 12 times, sc 4 times on pillowcase, sl st in next joining where Motif and Lattice are joined;

Edge B: Sc 4 times on pillowcase, sl st in ch-2 sp of first tip on Section 5 of Lattice, [sc 4 times on pillowcase, sl st in ch-2 sp of next tip on Lattice] 14 times, sc 4 times on pillowcase, sl st in next joining where Lattice and 2nd Motif are joined;

Edge C: [Sc 4 times on pillowcase, motif joining] 12 times, sc 4 times on pillowcase, sl st in first joining on Section 4 of Lattice;

Edge D: [Sc 4 times on pillowcase, sl st in fifth st on Lattice from last joining] 4 times;

Edge E: Working on rem pillowcase edge, sc around to Edge F *(see assembly illustration)*, ending with number of sts divisible by 4 plus 1 at end;

Edge F: Sl st in 20th st of rnd 110 on Lattice, [sc 4 times on pillowcase, sk next 4 sts on Lattice, sl st in next st] 3 times, sc 4 times on pillowcase, join with sl st in first sc of rnd. Fasten off.

Row 2: Working on Edge E of rnd 1, join white with sc in first sc, (ch 3, sc) 3 times in same st as last sc made, *ch 3, sk next 4 sts, **tr picot** *(see Special Stitches)* in next st, rep from * across. Fasten off.

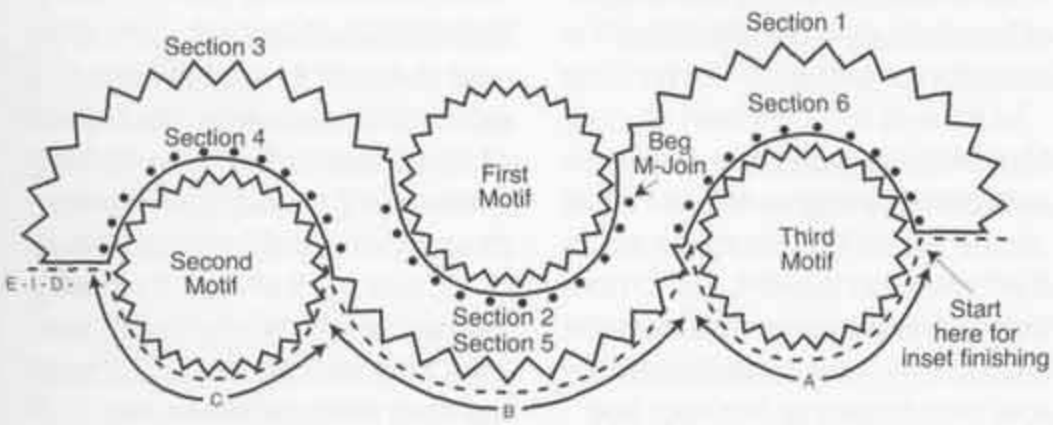
Appliqué

Block Motifs and Lattice. Center and pin blocked Motif and Lattice over stitching of hem on 1 side of pillowcase with first and last rows of Lattice even with stitching. Measure to fit around rem of pillowcase from 1 end of Lattice around back to opposite end *(this measurement will be used when working row 1 below)*. Remove Motifs and Lattice from pillowcase.

Row 1: Join white in 22nd sc of rnd 110 on Lattice, ch to measurement needed to fit rem of pillowcase *(this number must be divisible by 5 plus 1 extra at end)*, join with sl st in marked sc at opposite end of Lattice, turn.

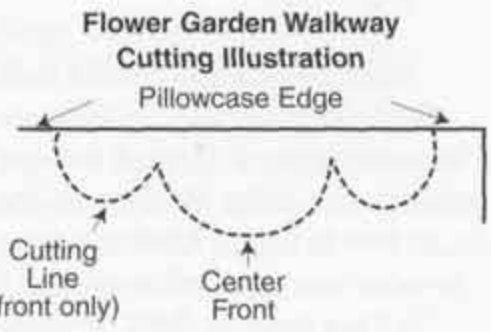
Row 2: Working in ch just made, work tr picot, [ch 4, sk next 4 chs, tr picot in next ch] across, sl st in first sl st of row 1. Fasten off.

With Motifs centered, sew edging over stitching of hem on pillowcase. ■



- - = Pillowcase Edge
Edge E goes around back of pillowcase

Flower Garden Walkway
Assembly Illustration



Flower Garden Walkway
Cutting Illustration

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Borders

Finished Size
7½ inches wide

Gauge
7 dc = 1 inch; 3 dc rows = 1 inch

Materials
Size 10 crochet cotton:
650 yds white
Size 7/1.65mm steel crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Sewing needle
Matching sewing thread
3/16-inch satin picot ribbon in desired color: 2½ yds

double scalloped border

design by Josie Rabier

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Border

Top

Row 1: Ch 26, dc in 4th ch from hook, dc in next ch, ch 2, sk next 2 chs, [dc in each of next 2 chs, ch 2, sk next 2 chs] 4 times, dc in each of last 3 chs, turn. *(14 dc, 5 ch-2 sps)*

Rows 2–112: Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, [dc in each of next 2 dc, ch 2, sk next ch sp] 5 times, dc in each of last 3 sts, turn. At the end of last row, fasten off.

Matching sts and chs, sew first and last rows tog.

Bottom

Rnd 1: Working in ends of rows around one long edge, join in first row, ch 2 *(counts as first hdc)*, hdc in same row, 2 hdc in each row around, join in top of beg ch-2. *(224 hdc)*

Rnd 2: Ch 3, dc in next st, ch 3, sk next 2 sts, [dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next 2 sts] around, join in beg ch-3. *(112 dc, 56 ch-3 sps)*

Rnd 3: Ch 1, sc in each of first 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp, *{dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp, tr in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp, tr in next st, ch 3, tr in next st, ch 3, sk next ch sp, tr in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp, dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp], {sc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp} 2 times, rep from * 6 more times, rep between [], sc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk last ch sp, join in first sc.

Rnd 4: Ch 3, dc in next st, ch 3, sk next ch sp, dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp, *[tr in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp, tr in next st, (2 tr, ch 3, 2 tr) in next ch sp, tr in next st, ch 3, sk next ch sp, tr in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp], {dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp} 4 times, rep from * 6 more times, rep between [], {dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp} 2 times, join in beg ch-3.

Rnd 5: Ch 1, sc in each of first 2



sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp, *[dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp, tr in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp, tr in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, tr in next st, (tr, ch 3, tr) in next ch sp, tr in next st, ch 3, {tr in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp} 2 times, {dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp} 2 times], {sc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp} 2 times, rep from * 6 more times, rep between [], sc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk last ch sp, join in first sc.

Rnd 6: Ch 3, dc in next st, ch 3, sk next ch sp, dc in each of next 2 sts, *[{ch 3, sk next ch sp, tr in next 2 sts} 3 times, ch 3, (2 tr, ch 3, 2 tr) in next ch sp, ch 3, {tr in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp} 3 times], {dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp} 4 times, rep from * 6 more times, rep between [], {dc in each of next 2 sts, ch 3, sk next ch sp} 2 times, join in beg ch-3.

Rnd 7: Ch 1, sc in each of first 2 sts, sk next ch sp, 4 tr in each of next 2 sts, sk next ch sp, {sc in each of next 2 sts, sk next ch sp, 4 tr in each of next 2 sts, sk next ch sp} 2 times, *[{4 tr in each of next 2 sts, sk next ch sp, sc in each of next 2 sts, sk next ch sp} 3 times], {sc in each of next 2 sts, sk next ch sp, 4 tr in each of next 2 sts, sk next ch sp} 3 times, rep from * 6 more times, rep between [], join in first sc. Fasten off.

Top Edging

Rnd 1: Working in ends of rows around opposite long edge, join in first row, ch 2 *(counts as first hdc)*, hdc in same row, 2 hdc in each row around, join in beg ch-2. *(224 hdc)*

Rnd 2: Sk next 3 sts, 9 tr in next st, sk next 3 sts, [sl st in next st, sk next 3 sts, 9 tr in next st, sk next 3 sts] around, join in joining sl st of last rnd. Fasten off.

First Scalloped Edging

Rnd 1: With Top Edging held towards you, working vertically around Bottom, around posts of 5th dc sts from edge, join around **post** *(see Stitch Guide)* of first dc, ch 2 *(counts as first hdc)*, hdc around same st, 2 hdc around each st around, join in top of beg ch-2. *(224 hdc)*

Rnd 2: Sk next 3 sts, (3 tr, ch 3)

continued on page 153

Skill Level
Beginner

Technique
Borders

Finished Sizes
Edging: 1½ inches wide

Round doily: 12½ inches in diameter

Runner: 12¼ x 28½ inches

Gauge
Rnds 1–4 = 2½ inches

Materials
J&P Royale Classic Crochet size 10 crochet cotton (350 yds per ball):
2 balls #495 wood violet
Size 6/1.80mm steel crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle
Sewing needle and violet thread
Cotton print fabric: ½ yd
Straight pins

border of fans

designs by Agnes Russell

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

This edging can be attached to any size fabric. Occasionally press edging and measure on fabric until desired length minus the last scallop. Work the last scallop to join the beginning and the end. Or, if attaching to a straight edge, simply fasten off after length desired.

Fabric Preparation
Cut an 11-inch circle and a 10¾ x 26¾-inch table runner with rounded end from fabric. On each fabric piece, with WS facing, turn edge under ¼ inch and press with steam iron, turn under another ¼ inch and press again. With sewing needle and thread, hem edge.

Special Stitch
Shell: (2 dc, ch 3, 2 dc) in indicated st.

Scalloped Table Runner Edging
Row 1: Ch 5, **shell** *(see Special Stitch)* in first ch of ch-5, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4, shell in ch-3 sp of shell, turn.

Row 3: Rep row 2.

Row 4: Ch 8, shell in ch-3 sp of shell, turn.

Row 5: Ch 4, shell in ch-3 sp of shell, **do not turn**, ch 2, dc in ch-8 sp, (ch 1, dc) 9 times in same ch-8 sp, sl st in next ch-4 sp, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, [(sc, ch 3, sc) in next ch-1 sp] 9 times, ch 2, shell in ch-3 sp of shell, turn.

Row 7: Ch 4, shell in ch-3 sp of shell, turn.

Row 8: Ch 8, shell in ch-3 sp of shell, turn.

Row 9: Ch 4, shell in ch-3 sp of



shell, **do not turn**, ch 2, dc in next ch-8 sp, (ch 1, dc) 9 times in same ch-8 sp, sl st in next ch-2 sp, turn.

Row 10: Ch 1, [(sc, ch 3, sc) in next ch-1 sp] 9 times, ch 2, shell in ch-3 sp of shell, turn.

Rep rows 7–10 consecutively until a total of 39 scallops are completed.

Note: *The following final (40th) scallop joins last shell to base of first shell. Make sure Edging is not twisted before joining.*

Row 11: Ch 4, shell in ch-3 sp of shell, turn.

Row 12: Ch 8, (2 dc, ch 1, sl st in opposite side of foundation ch of row 1, ch 1, 2 dc) in ch-3 sp of shell, sl st across top of sts of last shell, sl st in ch-8 sp, ch 4 *(counts as first dc, ch-1)*, dc in same ch-8 sp, (ch 1, dc) 8 times in same ch-8 sp, sl st in next ch-2 sp, turn, [(sc, ch 3, sc) in next ch-1 sp] 9 times, sl st in next ch-2 sp. Fasten off.

Inner Edging

Rnd 1: Attach crochet cotton in

continued on page 153

Skill Level
Intermediate

Technique
Borders

Finished Size
Approximately 32 x 45 inches

Gauge
Size H hook: Motif = 4¼ inches square

Materials
TLC Baby light (light worsted) weight yarn (6 oz/490 yds/170g per skein):
- 2 skeins #5011 white *(A)*
- 1 skein each #7555 lilac *(B)*, #7624 lime *(C)* and #5730 bright pink *(D)*

Size G/6/4mm crochet hook
Size H/8/5mm crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge
Tapestry needle

ruffles delight

design by Darla Sims

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

Join rounds with a slip stitch unless otherwise stated.

Special Stitches
Picot: Ch 3, sl st in 3rd ch from hook.

Beg picot: Ch 6, sl st in 3rd ch from hook.

Shell: 5 dc in indicated st.

Beginning shell (beg shell): Ch 3 *(counts as first dc)*, 4 dc in same st as beg ch-3.

First Motif
Rnd 1: With size H hook and D, ch 4, 15 dc in 4th ch from hook, join in 4th ch of beg ch-4. Fasten off. *(16 dc)*

Rnd 2: Attach A with sc in any dc, [sk next dc, 5 hdc in next dc, sk next dc, sc in next dc] 3 times, sk next dc, 5 hdc in next dc, sk next dc, join in first sc. Fasten off. *(20 hdc, 4 sc)*

Rnd 3: Attach C with sc in 3rd hdc of any 5-hdc group, [7 dc in next sc, sc in 3rd hdc of next 5-hdc group] 3 times, 7 dc in next sc, join in first sc. Fasten off. *(28 dc, 4 sc)*

Rnd 4: Attach B with sc in 4th dc of any 7-dc group, [9 tr in next sc, sc in 4th dc of 7-dc group] 3 times, 9 tr in next sc, join in first sc. Fasten off. *(36 tr, 4 sc)*

Rnd 5: With size G hook, attach A with sc in any sc, sc in each st around, working 3 sc in 5th tr of 9-tr group, join in first sc. Fasten off. *(48 sc)*

2nd Motif
Rnds 1–4: Referring to assembly diagram for placement, rep rnds 1–4 of First Motif.

Rnd 5 (joining rnd): With size G



hook, join A with sc in 5th tr of any 9-tr group, working through sts of working motif and adjacent motif at same time, sl st in each of next 4 tr, next sc and each of next 4 tr, 2 sc in next tr, sc in same tr on working motif, sc in each st around working motif, working 3 sc in 5th tr of each corner, join in first sc. Fasten off.

Remaining Motifs Make 22.

Referring to assembly for placement, work remaining motifs as for 2nd Motif, joining to adjacent motif and previous row in similar manner, making sure all 4-corner joinings are secure.

Border

Rnd 1: With size H hook, join A in 2nd sc of any corner, **beg shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in same st, [dc in next st, sk next st, **shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in next st, sk next st] 3 times, *dc in motif joining, [sk next st, shell in next st, sk next st, dc in next st] twice, sk next st, 5 dc in next st, sk next st, rep from * around, adjusting as necessary to work shell in center sc at each outer corner, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 2: Sl st to center dc of beg shell, beg shell in same dc, sk next 2 dc of same shell, dc in next dc, *shell in 3rd dc of next shell, sk next 2 dc of same shell, dc in next dc, rep from * around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 3: Sl st to center dc of beg shell, (beg shell, ch 1, shell) in same center dc of beg shell, sk next 2 dc of same beg shell, dc in next dc, *shell in center dc of next shell, sk next 2 dc of same shell, dc in next dc, rep from * around, working (shell, ch 1, shell) in each center corner dc around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

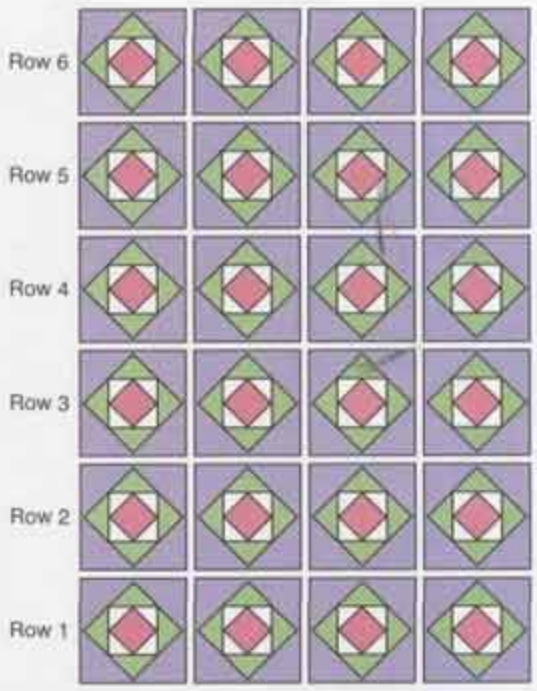
Rnd 4: Sl st to 5th dc of next shell, beg shell in same dc, ch 1, shell in first dc of next shell, sk next 4 dc of same shell, dc in next dc, *shell in 3rd dc of next shell, sk next 2 dc of same shell, dc in next dc, rep from * around, working at each corner, sk 4 dc of first shell, shell in 5th dc, ch 1, shell in first dc of next shell of corner, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 5: Sl st in 3rd dc of first corner shell, beg shell in same dc, sk next 2 dc of same shell, dc in next ch-1 sp, shell in 3rd dc of 2nd corner shell, sk next 2 dc, dc in next dc, *sk next 2 dc, shell in next dc of shell, sk next 2 dc of same shell, dc in next dc, rep from * around, working at each rem corner, sk next 2 dc, shell in center dc, sk next 2 dc of same shell, dc in next ch-1 sp, sk next 2 dc of next shell, shell in next dc, sk next 2 dc of same shell, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 6: Rep rnd 5.

Rnd 7: Sl st in 2nd dc, beg shell in same dc, sk next dc, dc in next dc, sk next dc, shell in next single dc between shells, sk next dc of next shell, dc in next dc of shell, sk next dc, shell in next dc, sk next dc, dc in single dc between shells, *shell in 3rd dc of next shell, dc in single dc between shells, rep from * around, working at each corner, shell in 2nd dc of first corner shell, sk next dc, dc in next dc, sk next dc, shell in single dc between shells, sk next dc of next shell, dc in next dc, sk next dc, shell in next dc, sk next dc, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

Rnd 8: Sl st to 3rd dc of shell, beg shell in same dc of shell, dc in single dc between shells, *shell in 3rd dc of next 5-dc shell, dc in single dc between shells, rep from * around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3. Fasten off.



Ruffles Delight
Center Motif Placement

Rnd 9: Join D in 3rd dc of any corner shell, **beg picot** *(see Special Stitches)*, [dc in same dc, **picot** *(see Special Stitches)*] 6 times, dc in same dc, sk next 2 dc of same shell, dc in next single dc between shells, *(dc, picot) 6 times in 3rd dc of next shell, dc in same dc, sk next 2 dc of same shell, dc in single dc between shells, rep from * around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-6.

Rnd 10: Working behind dc sts of previous rnd, sl st around vertical post of 2nd dc, ch 1, ***bpsc** *(see Stitch Guide)* around 2nd dc, [ch 1, sk next dc, bpsc around next dc] twice, ch 2, dc in single dc between 7-dc groups, ch 2, sk first dc of 7-dc group, rep from * around, join in beg bpsc. Fasten off.

Rnd 11: Attach A in center *(2nd)* bpsc at corner with a sl st, beg picot, (dc, picot) 5 times in same center bpsc, dc in same center bpsc, dc in single dc between dc groups, *(dc, picot) 6 times in top of center bpsc of next dc group, dc in same bpsc, dc in single dc between dc groups, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-6.

Rnd 12: Rep rnd 10.

Rnd 13: Attach C in top of center bpsc at corner, beg picot, (dc, picot) 7 times in same bpsc, dc in same bpsc, dc in single dc, *(dc, picot) 6 times in top of center bpsc of next group, dc in single dc, rep from * around working in each rem corner, (dc, picot) 8 times and dc in top of center bpsc, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-6.

Rnd 14: Working behind dc sts of previous rnd, sl st around vertical post of 2nd dc, ch 1, bpsc around 2nd dc, [ch 1, sk next dc, bpsc around next dc] 3 times, ch 2, dc in single dc between dc groups, ch 2, *[sk next dc, bpsc around next dc, ch 1] twice, sk next dc, bpsc around next dc, sk next dc, ch 2, dc in single dc between dc groups, ch 2, rep from * around, working in each corner, bpsc around 2nd dc, [ch 1, sk 1 dc, bpsc around next dc] 3 times, ch 2, dc in single dc between dc groups, join in beg bpsc. Fasten off.

Rnd 15: Attach A in center ch-1 sp at corner, beg picot, (dc, picot) 9 times in same ch-1 sp, dc in same ch-1 sp, dc in single dc between groups, *(dc, picot) 6 times and dc in center bpsc of next dc group, dc in single dc between groups, rep from * around, working in each rem corner, [dc in center corner ch-1 sp, picot] 10 times, dc in same ch-1 sp around, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-6.

Rnd 16: Working behind dc sts of previous rnd, sl st around vertical post of 2nd dc, ch 1, bpsc around 2nd dc, [ch 1, sk next dc, bpsc around next dc] 4 times, ch 2, dc in single dc between dc groups, ch 2, *[sk next dc, bpsc around next dc, ch 1] twice, sk next dc, bpsc around next dc, ch 2, dc in single dc between dc groups, ch 2, rep from * around, working in each corner, bpsc around 2nd dc, [ch 1, sk 1 dc, bpsc around next dc] 4 times, ch 2, dc in single dc between dc groups, join in beg bpsc. Fasten off.

Rnd 17: Attach B with sl st in center bpsc of corner of previous rnd *(3rd bpsc)*, beg picot, (dc, picot) 9 times and dc in same bpsc, dc in single dc between dc groups, *(dc, picot) 6 times and dc in center bpsc of next group, dc in single dc between dc groups, rep from * around, working in each rem corner, (dc, picot) 10 times and dc in center bpsc *(3rd bpsc)*, dc in single dc between dc groups, join in beg bpsc. Fasten off. ■

little pinecones table runner

continued from page 100



2nd Half

Row 1 (RS): Working in opposite side of foundation ch, join with sl st in base of end ch, ch 4, sk next ch, dc in next ch, shell in next ch, sk next 2 chs, dc in next ch, *[ch 1, sk next ch, dc in next ch] 3 times, sk next 2 chs, shell in next ch, sk next 2 chs, dc in next ch, rep from * across to last 2 chs, ch 1, sk next ch, dc in next ch, turn.

Rows 2–60: Rep rows 2–60 of First Half. At the end of row 60 **do not fasten off.**

Edging

Rnd 1: With RS facing, ch 1, sc in first st at end of row 60, *[ch 2, sk next 2 chs or dc, sc in next ch or dc] across, sc in 4th ch of beg ch-7, ch 2, sc in same st at corner, sc in next ch, working in ends of rows, [ch 2, sc in end of next row] across to foundation ch at center, ch 2, sc in end of foundation ch, ch 2, [sc in end of next row, ch 2] across to next corner*, (sc, ch 2, sc) in 3rd ch of beg ch-7 at corner, rep from * to *, sc in same st as first sc, ch 2, join in beg sc, **do not turn**.

Rnd 2: Ch 1, working in sc sts around outer edge, *sc in sc before corner ch-2 sp, (sc, ch 2, sc) in corner ch-2 sp, sc in next sc of corner, [ch 2, sc in next sc] across edge, rep from * around, join in beg sc. Fasten off. ■

up & down ripple

continued from page 123

in each of next 3 sc, hdc in each of next 2 hdc, rep from * to last 4 sts, dc in each of next 3 dc, dc in 2nd ch of beg ch-2, drawing up a lp, change color to B. Fasten off C, turn.

Row 6: Ch 1, sc in each st across, drawing up a lp, change color to A. Fasten off B, turn.

Row 7: Ch 1, sc in each of first 3 sc, *hdc in each of next 2 sc, dc in each of next 5 sc, hdc in each of next 2 sc, sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, turn.

Row 8: Ch 1, sc in each of first 3 sc, *hdc in each of next 2 hdc, dc in each of next 5 dc, hdc in each of next 2 hdc, sc in each of next 3 sc, rep from * across, drawing up a lp, change to color B. Fasten off A, turn.

Rep rows 3–8 consecutively for desired length. At the end of last rep, fasten off. ■



pineapple edgings

continued from page 137

Pineapple Edging #3



Skill Level
Beginner

Finished Size
3½ inches wide

Gauge
Foundation rows 2 and 3 = ¾ inch

Materials
DMC Cebelia size 10 crochet cotton (284 yds per ball):
1 ball #799 horizon blue
Size 7/1.65mm steel crochet hook or size needed to obtain gauge

Pattern Notes
Weave in loose ends as work progresses.

For 2¾-inch-wide edging, use size 20 crochet cotton and size 9/1.25mm steel hook.

For 2-inch-wide edging, use size 30 crochet cotton and size 11/1.10mm steel hook.

Special Stitches
Shell: (2 dc, ch 2, 2 dc) in indicated st.

Beginning shell (beg shell): (Sl st in ch-2 sp of shell, ch 3, dc, ch 2, 2 dc) in indicated st.

Double shell: (2 dc, ch 2) twice and 2 dc in indicated st.

Foundation
Row 1: Ch 10, dc in 7th ch from hook, ch 1, sk next 2 chs, **shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in next ch, turn.

Row 2: Ch 4, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, ch 1, (dc, ch 2, dc) in last sp, turn.

Row 3: Ch 5, dc in next ch-2 sp, ch 1, shell in ch-2 sp of shell, turn.

Rep rows 2 and 3 alternately to desired length and with a multiple of 6 plus 1 lp. Fasten off.

Note: *Side with shells is top edge; side with open lps is bottom edge. Take count on bottom edge.*

Pineapple Border
Row 1: Working across bottom edge, attach cotton in first sp, **beg shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in same sp, [ch 3, sk next 2 sps, 9 tr in next sp, ch 3, sk next 2 sps, shell in next sp] across, turn.

Row 2: Beg shell in ch-2 sp of shell, *ch 3, [dc between next 2 tr, ch 1] 7 times, dc between last 2 tr of group, ch 3, shell in ch-2 sp of

next shell, rep from * across, turn.

Row 3: Beg shell in ch-2 sp of shell, *ch 3, [sc in next ch-1 sp, ch 3] 7 times, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, rep from * across, turn.

Row 4: Beg shell in ch-2 sp of shell, *ch 3, sk next ch-3 sp, [sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3] 6 times, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, rep from * across, turn.

Row 5: Beg shell in ch-2 sp of shell, *ch 3, sk next ch-3 sp, [sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3] 5 times**, **double shell** *(see Special Stitches)* in ch-2 sp of shell, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, shell in ch-2 sp of last shell, turn.

Row 6: Beg shell in ch-2 sp of shell, *ch 3, sk next ch-3 sp, [sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3] 4 times**, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, ch 2, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, shell in ch-2 sp of last shell, turn.

Row 7: Beg shell in ch-2 sp of shell, *ch 3, sk next ch-3 sp, [sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3] 3 times**, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, (dc, ch 2, dc) in next ch-2 sp, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, shell in ch-2 sp of last shell, turn.

Row 8: Ch 3, dc in same dc as beg ch-3, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, *ch 3, sk next ch-3 sp, [sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 2] twice**, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, ch 2, shell in ch-2 sp between dc sts, ch 2, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, shell in ch-2 sp of last shell, 2 dc in last dc, turn.

Row 9: Ch 3, dc in same dc as beg ch-3, ch 1, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, *ch 3, sk next ch-3 sp, sc in next ch-3 sp, ch 3**, [shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, (dc, ch 2, dc) in next ch-2 sp] twice, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, rep from * across, ending last rep at **, shell in ch-2 sp of last shell, ch 1, 2 dc in last st, turn.

Row 10: Ch 3, dc in same dc as beg ch-3, ch 2, shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, *sk next 2 ch-3 sps, [shell in ch-2 sp of next shell, shell in next ch-2 sp] twice, shell in next ch-2 sp of next shell, rep from * across, shell in ch-2 sp of last shell, ch 2, 2 dc in last st. Fasten off. ■

lacy shells

continued from page 135

Row 2: Ch 3, dc in first ch of last ch-4, turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, dc in first ch of last ch-3, turn.

Rep row 3 until piece fits around Bottom Edge of sweatshirt, ending in a multiple of 3 rows.

Upper Trim

Rnd 1: Working in ends of rows on 1 side of Foundation, ch 1, (sc, 2 dc, sc) in end of each row across, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Lower Trim

Rnd 1: Working in ends of rows on opposite side of Foundation, join cream with sc in end of first row, [ch 5, sc in next row] across, ch 2, dc in beg sc to position hook in center of last ch-5 sp.



Rnd 2: Ch 1, sc in same ch sp as beg ch-1, [ch 5, sc in next ch sp] around, ch 2, dc in beg sc to position hook in last ch-5 sp.

Rnd 3: Ch 1, sc in same ch sp as beg ch-1, ch 5, sc in next ch sp, *3 dc in next sc, sc in next ch sp, [ch 5, sc in next ch sp] twice, rep from * across to last ch-5 sp, 3 dc in next sc, sc in last ch sp, ch 2, dc in beg sc to form last ch-5 sp.

Rnd 4: Ch 1, sc in same ch sp as beg ch-1, ch 5, sc in next ch sp, *ch 5, sc in center dc of next 3-dc group, [ch 5, sc in next ch sp] twice, rep from * around to last 3-dc group, ch 5, sc in center dc of next 3-dc group, ch 2, dc in beg sc.

Rnd 5: Rep rnd 2.

Rnd 6: Ch 1, sc in same ch sp as beg ch-1, ch 5, sc in next ch sp, *3 dc in next sc, sc in next ch sp, [ch 5, sc in next ch sp] twice, rep from * around to last ch-5 sp, 3 dc in next sc, sc in last ch sp, ch 5, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Easing to fit, sew Foundation to bottom edge of sweatshirt. Tack Upper Trim in place.

Sleeve Edging

Working around cut edge of each sleeve of sweatshirt, work same as Bottom Edging.



Neck Edging

Foundation

Row 1: Ch 4, dc in 4th ch from hook, turn.

Row 2: Ch 3, dc in first ch of last ch-4 turn.

Row 3: Ch 3, dc in first ch of last ch-3, turn.

Rep row 3 until piece fits around neck edge of sweatshirt.

Lower Trim

Working in ends of rows on 1 side of Foundation, ch 1, (sc, 2 dc, sc) in end of each row across, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Upper Trim

Working in ends of rows on opposite side of Foundation, join cream with sc in end of first row, sc in same row, 2 sc in end of each row around, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

With top of Upper Trim even with neck edge of sweatshirt, easing to fit, sew Neck Edging to sweatshirt. ■

double scalloped border

continued from page 143

twice and 3 tr in next st, sk next 3 sts, *sl st in next st, sk next 3 sts, (3 tr, ch 3) twice and 3 tr in next st, sk next 3 sts, rep from * around, join in joining sl st of last rnd. Fasten off.

2nd Scalloped Edging

Rnd 1: With Top Edging held towards you, working vertically around Bottom, sk next 5 dc sts from First Scallop Edging, join around post of next dc, ch 2, hdc around same st, 2 hdc around each st around, join in top of beg ch-2. *(224 hdc)*

Rnd 2: Rep rnd 2 of First Scallop Edging.

Cut ribbon in half. Starting at seam, weave each piece vertically across each strip of ch sps before each Scallop Edging. Fold ends to WS and tack in place. Sew folded ends together on each piece. ■



border of fans

continued from page 145



any ch-4 sp on opposite side of scallops, ch 1, (sc, ch 3) 4 times in same ch-4 sp, [(sc, ch 3) 4 times in next ch-4 sp] around, join in beg sc. Fasten off.

Press Edging with iron, pin Edging to RS of prepared fabric table runner. With sewing needle and thread, sew Inner Edging to outer edge of fabric table runner.

Scalloped Round Doily Edging

Rows 1–10: Rep rows 1–10 of Scalloped Runner Edging.

Rep rows 7–10 consecutively until a total of 19 scallops are completed.

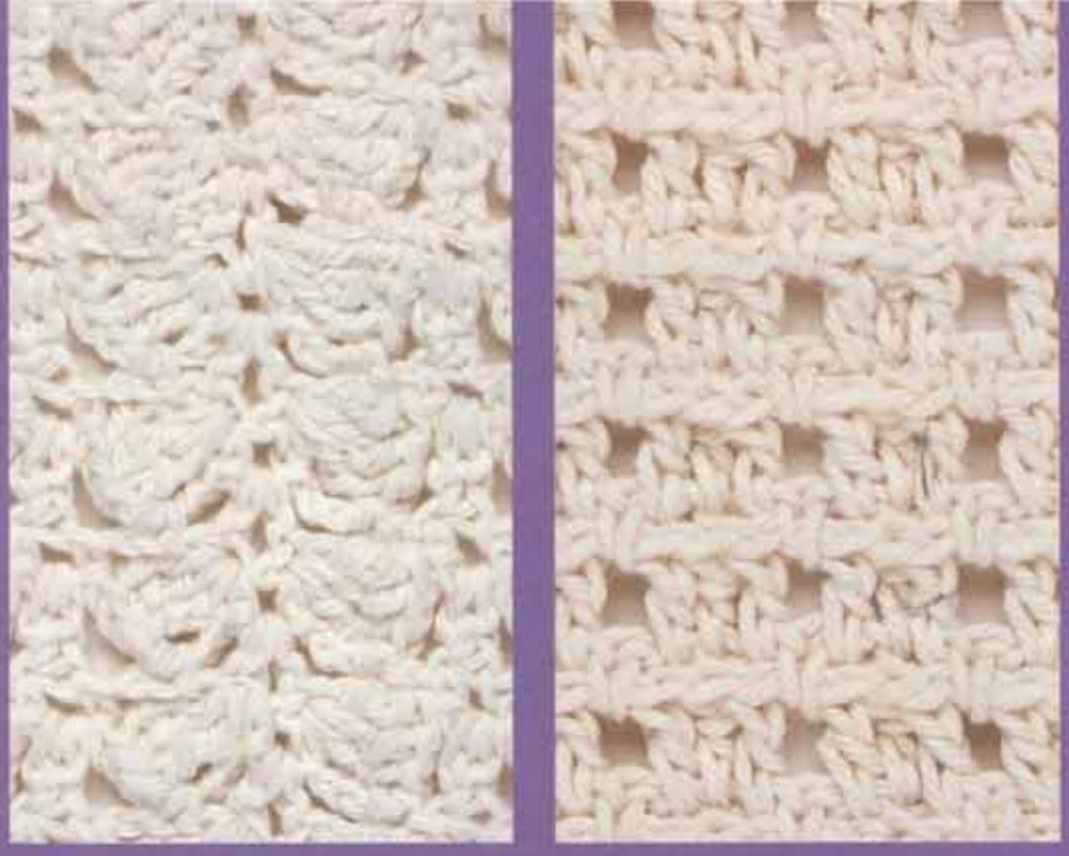
Note: *The following final (20th) scallop joins last shell to base of first shell. Make sure Edging is not twisted before joining.*

Rows 11 & 12: Rep rows 11 and 12 of Scalloped Table Runner Edging.

Inner Edging

Rnd 1: Rep rnd 1 of Scalloped Table Runner Inner Edging.

With iron, press Edging and pin to RS of prepared fabric round doily. With sewing needle and thread, sew Inner Edging to outer edge of fabric round doily. ■



basics

Whether you are just learning or need a refresher course, you can learn all the basic techniques of crochet by following our easy lesson plan. Each step is illustrated with large, step-by-step diagrams. It's as if we're sitting there beside you giving you hints and special helps along the way.

lesson 1: getting started

To crochet, you need only a crochet hook, some yarn and a tapestry needle.

Yarn

Yarn comes in many sizes, from fine crochet cotton used for doilies, to wonderful bulky mohairs used for afghans and sweaters. The most commonly used yarn is medium (or worsted) weight. It is readily available in a wide variety of beautiful colors. This is the weight we will use in our lessons. Always read yarn labels carefully. The label will tell you how many ounces, grams, meters and/or yards of yarn are in the skein or ball of yarn. Read the label to find out the fiber content of the yarn, its wash-ability, and sometimes, how to pull the yarn from the skein. Also, there is usually a dye-lot number on the label. This number assures you that the color of each skein with this number is the same. Yarn of the same color name may vary in shade somewhat from dye lot to dye lot, creating variations in color when a project is completed. Therefore, when purchasing yarn for a project, it is important to match the dye-lot numbers on the skeins.

You'll need a blunt-pointed sewing needle with an eye big enough to carry the yarn for weaving in yarn ends and sewing seams. This is a size 16 steel tapestry needle. You can buy big plastic needles called yarn needles, but they are not as good as the steel.

Hooks

Crochet hooks come in many sizes, from very fine steel hooks, used to make intricate doilies and lace, to very large ones of plastic or wood, used to make bulky sweaters or rugs.

The hooks you will use most often are made of aluminum, are about 6 inches long and are sized alphabetically by letter from B (smallest) to K. For our lessons, you'll need a size H hook, which is considered a medium-sized hook.

The aluminum crochet hook looks like this:

In Fig. 1, *(A)* is the hook end, which is used to hook the yarn and draw it through other loops of yarn *(called stitches)*. *(B)* is the throat, a shaped area that helps you slide the stitch up onto *(C)* the working area.

(D) is the fingerhold, a flattened area that helps you grip the hook comfortably, usually with your thumb and middle finger; and *(E)* is the handle, which rests under your fourth and little fingers, and provides balance for easy, smooth work.

It is important that every stitch is made on the working area, never on the throat *(which would make the stitch too tight)* and never on the fingerhold *(which would stretch the stitch)*.

The hook is held in the right hand, with the thumb and third finger on the on the fingerhold, and the index finger near the tip of the hook *(see Fig. 2)*.

The hook should be turned slightly toward you, not facing up or down. Fig. 3 shows how the hook is held, viewing from underneath the hand. The hook should be held firmly, but not tightly.

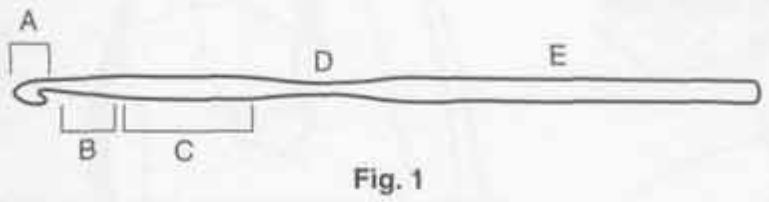


Fig. 1

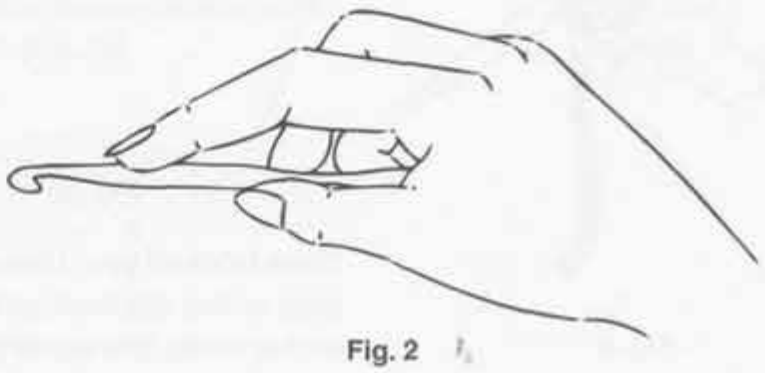


Fig. 2

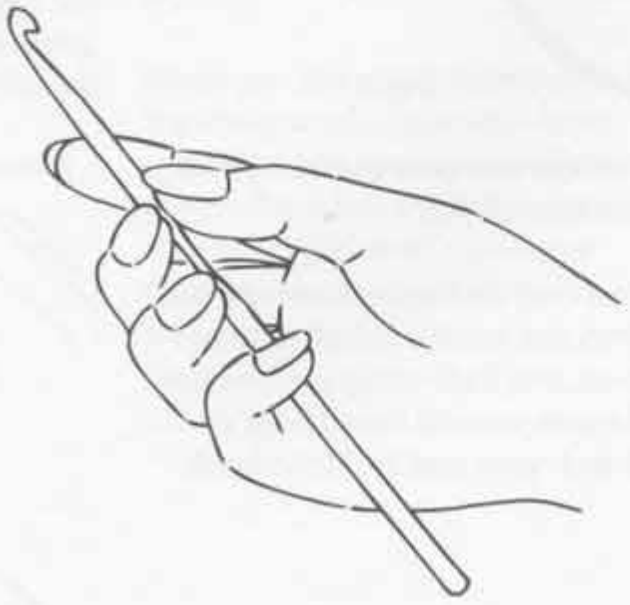


Fig. 3

lesson 2: chain stitch (abbreviated ch)

Crochet usually begins with a series of chain stitches called a beginning or foundation chain. Begin by making a slip knot on the hook about 6 inches from the free end of the yarn. Loop the yarn as shown in Fig. 4.

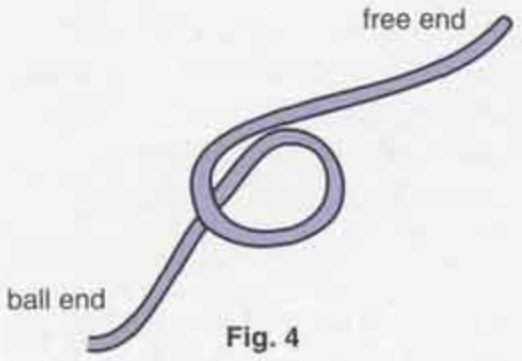


Fig. 4

Insert the hook through center of loop and hook the free end *(Fig. 5)*.

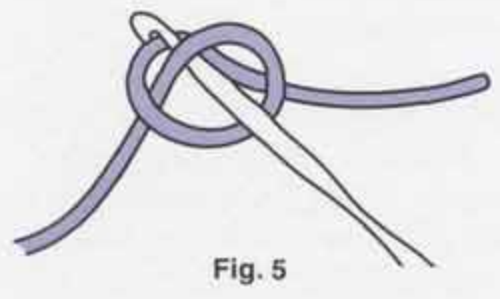


Fig. 5

Pull this through and up onto the working area of the hook *(Fig. 6)*.

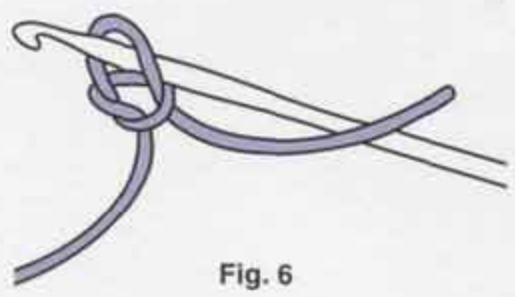


Fig. 6

Pull the free yarn end to tighten the loop *(Fig. 7)*.

The loop on the hook should be firm, but loose enough to slide back and forth easily on the hook. Be sure you still have about a 6-inch yarn end. Hold the hook,

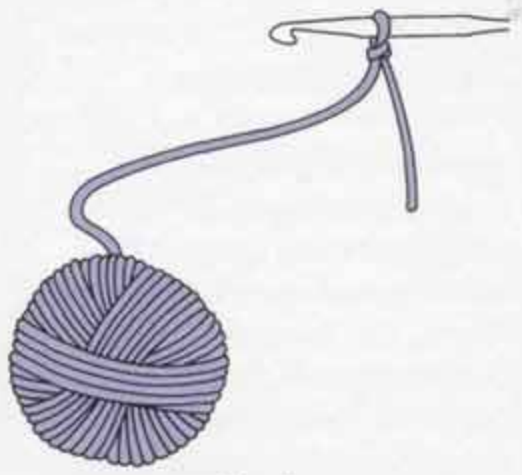


Fig. 7

now with its slip knot, in your right hand *(Fig. 8)*.

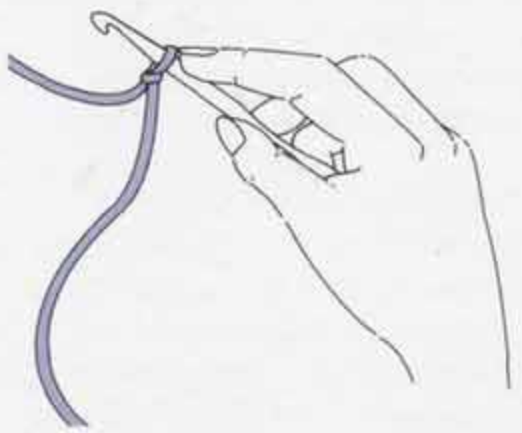


Fig. 8

Now let's make the first chain stitch.

Step 1: Hold the base of the slip knot with the thumb and index finger of your left hand, and thread yarn from the skein over the middle finger *(Fig. 9)* and under the remaining fingers of the left hand *(Fig. 9a)*.

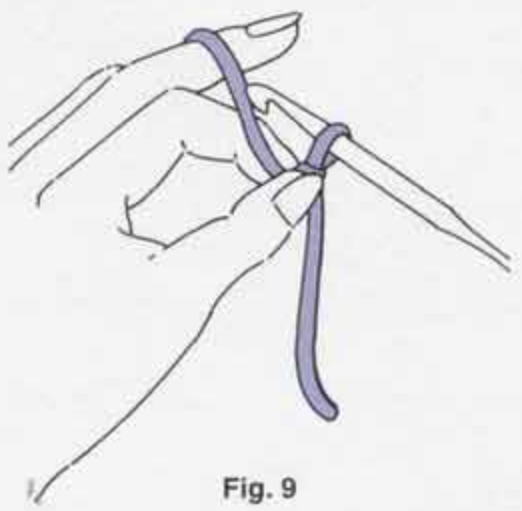


Fig. 9

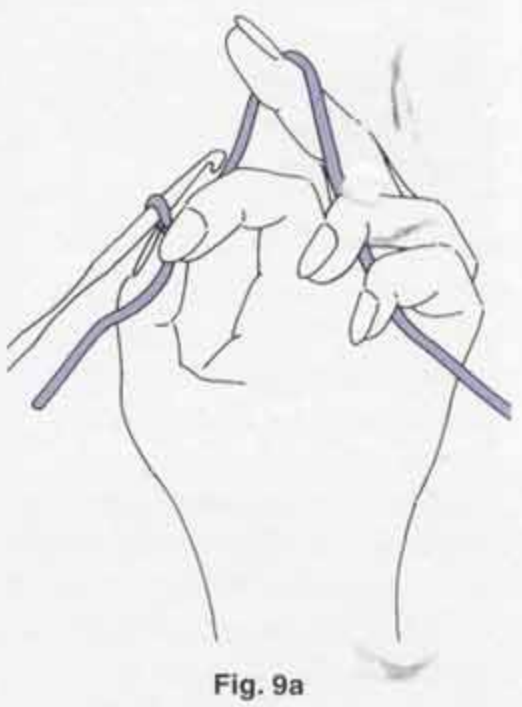


Fig. 9a

Your middle finger will stick up a bit to help the yarn feed smoothly from the skein/ball, and the other fingers help maintain an even tension on the yarn as you work.

Hint: As you practice, you can adjust the way your left hand holds the yarn to however is most comfortable for you.

Step 2: Bring the yarn over the hook from back to front and hook it *(Fig. 10)*.

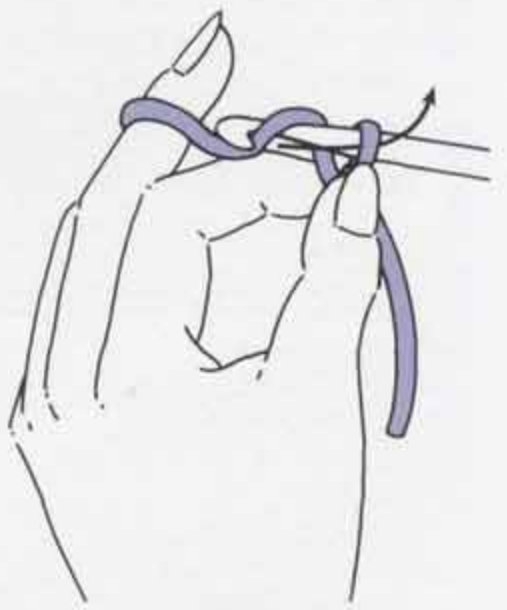


Fig. 10

Draw hooked yarn through the loop of the slip knot on the hook and up onto the working area of

the hook *(see arrow on Fig. 10)*; you have now made one chain stitch *(Fig. 11)*.

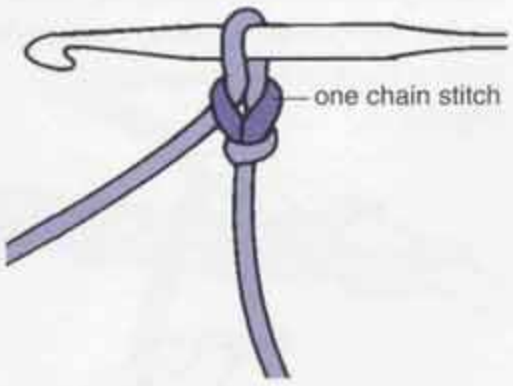


Fig. 11

Step 3: Again bring the yarn over the hook from back to front *(Fig. 12a)*.

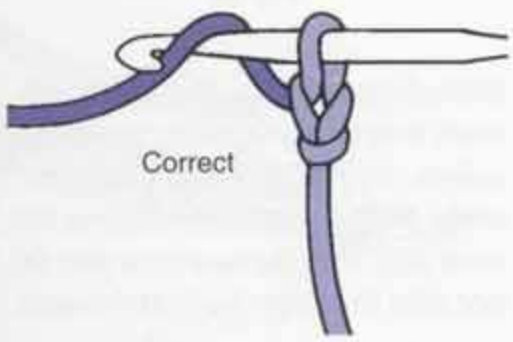


Fig. 12a

Note: *Take care not to bring yarn from front to back (Fig. 12b).*

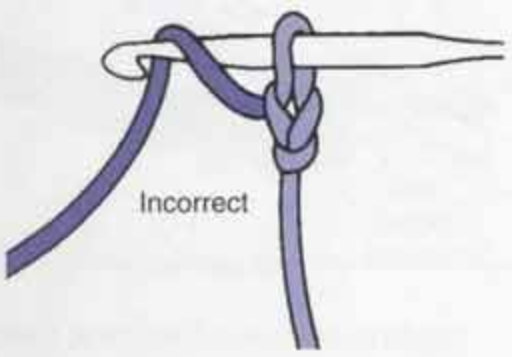


Fig. 12b

Hook it and draw through loop on the hook: You have made another chain stitch *(Fig. 13)*.

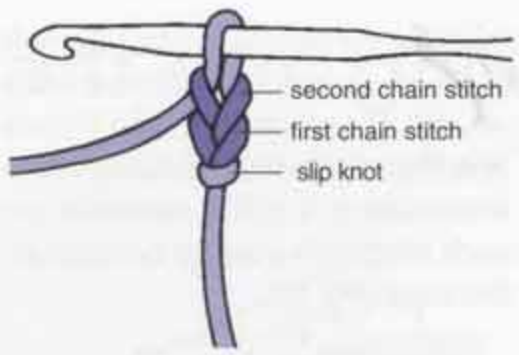


Fig. 13

Repeat Step 3 for each additional chain stitch, being careful to move the left thumb and index finger up the chain close to the hook after each new stitch or two *(Fig. 14a)*. This helps you control the work. ***Note:*** *Fig 14b shows the incorrect way to hold the stitches.* Also, be sure to pull each new stitch up onto the working area of the hook.

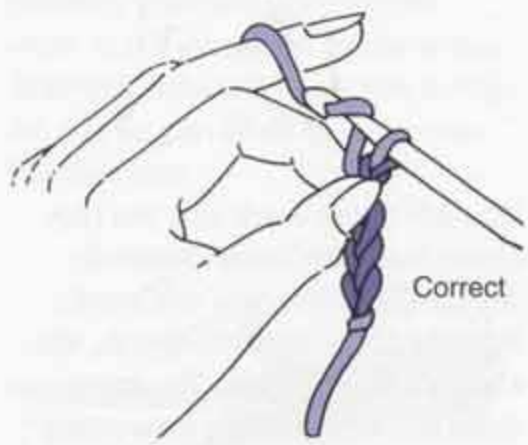


Fig. 14a

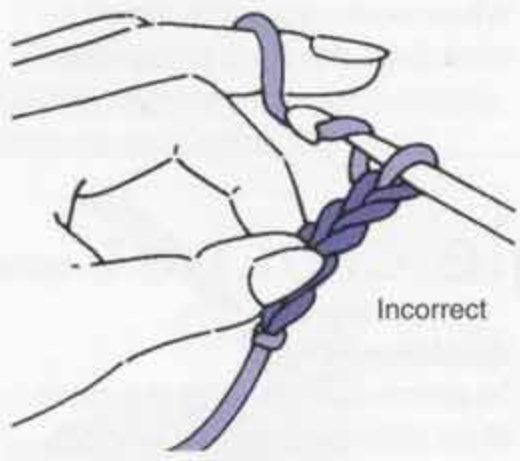


Fig. 14b

The working yarn and the work in progress are always held in your left hand.

Practice making chains until you are comfortable with your g of the hook and the flow of the yarn. In the beginning your work will be uneven, with some chain stitches loose and others tight. While you're learning, try to keep the chain stitches loose. As your skill increases, the chain should be firm, but not tight, with all chain stitches even in size.

Hint: As you practice, if the hook slips out of a stitch, don't get upset! Just insert the hook again from the front into the center of the last stitch taking care not to twist the loop *(Fig. 15)*.

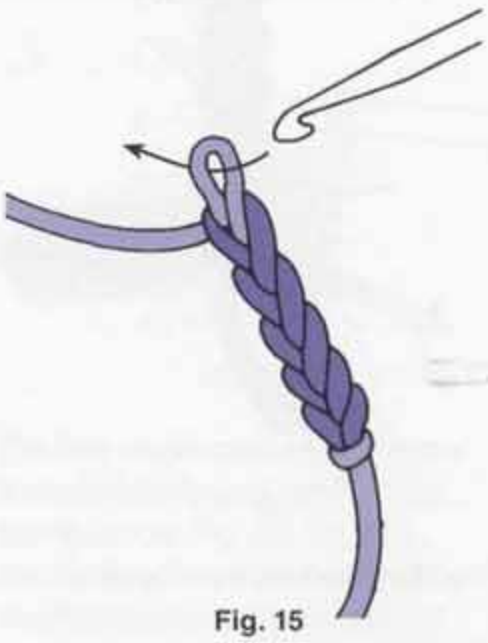


Fig. 15

When you are comfortable with the chain stitch, draw your hook out of the last stitch and pull out the work back to the beginning. Now you've learned the important first step of crochet: the beginning chain.

lesson 3: working into the chain

Once you have worked the beginning chain, you are ready to begin the stitches required to make any project. These stitches are worked into the foundation chain. For practice, make six chains loosely.

Hint: When counting your chain stitches at the start of a pattern—which you must do very carefully before continuing—note that the loop on the hook is never counted as a stitch, and the starting slip knot is never counted as a stitch *(Fig. 16)*.

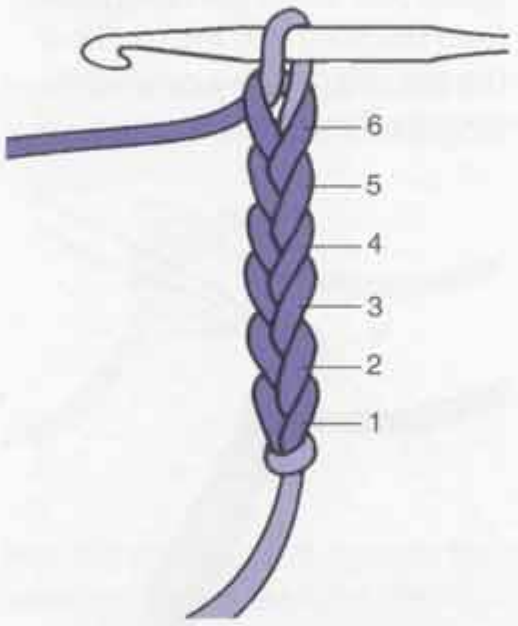


Fig. 16

Now stop and look at the chain. The front looks like a series of interlocking "V"s *(Fig. 16)*, and each stitch has a bump or ridge at the back *(Fig. 17)*.

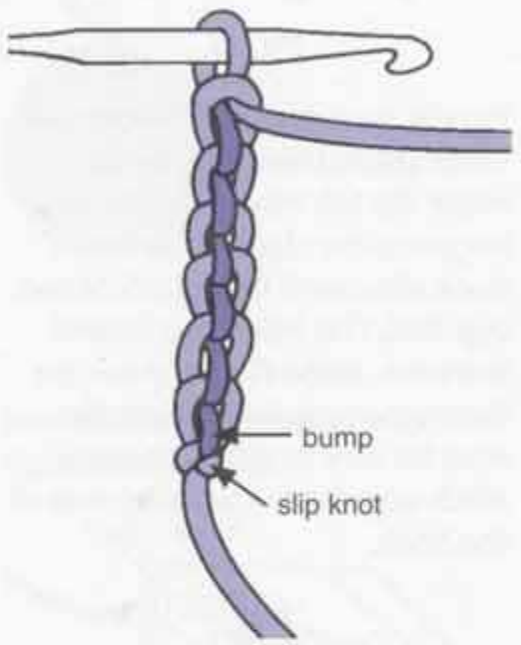


Fig. 17

You will never work into the first chain from the hook. Depending on the stitch, you will work into the second, third, fourth, etc. chain from the hook. The instructions will always state how many chains to skip before starting the first stitch.

When working a stitch, insert hook from the front of the chain, through the center of the "V" and under the corresponding bump on the back of the same stitch *(Fig. 18)*.

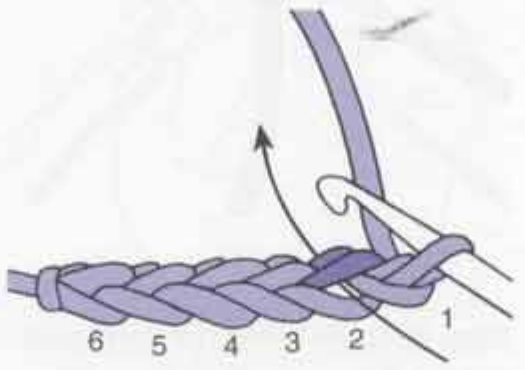


Fig. 18

Excluding the first stitch, you will work into every stitch in the chain unless the pattern states differently, but not into the starting slip knot *(Fig. 18a)*. Be sure that you do not skip that last chain at the end.

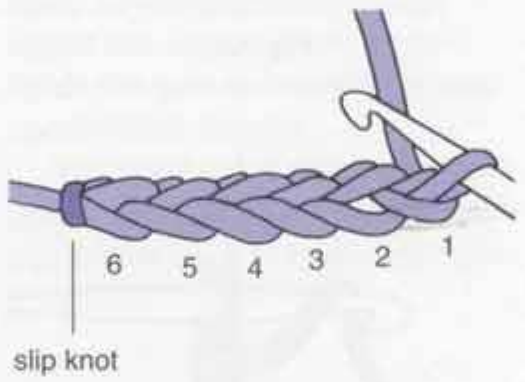


Fig. 18a

lesson 4: single crochet (abbreviated sc)

Most crochet is made with variations on just four different stitches: single crochet, double crochet, half double crochet and treble crochet. The stitches differ mainly in height, which is varied by the number of times the yarn is wrapped around the hook. The shortest and most basic of these stitches is the single crochet stitch.

Working Row 1

To practice, begin with the chain of six stitches made in Lesson 3 and work the first row of single crochet as follows:

Step 1: Skip first chain stitch from hook. Insert hook in the second chain stitch through the center of the "V" and under the back bump; with middle finger of left hand, bring yarn over the hook from back to front, and hook the yarn *(Fig. 19)*.



Fig. 19

Draw yarn through the chain stitch and well up onto the working area of the hook. You now have two loops on the hook *(Fig. 20)*.



Fig. 20

Step 2: Again bring yarn over the hook from back to front, hook it and draw it through both loops on the hook *(Fig. 21)*.



Fig. 21

One loop will remain on hook, and you have made one single crochet *(Fig. 22)*.

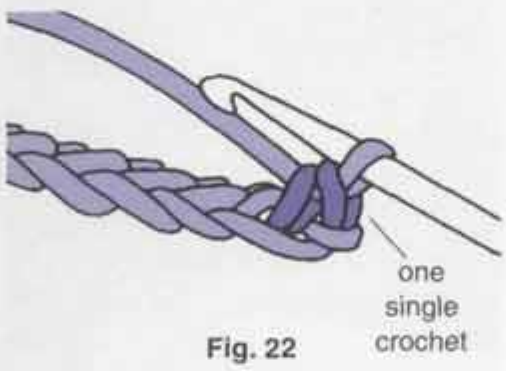


Fig. 22

Step 3: Insert hook in next chain stitch as before, hook the yarn and draw it through the chain stitch; hook the yarn again and draw it through both loops. You have made another single crochet.

Rep Step 3 in each remaining chain stitch, taking care to work in the last chain stitch, but not in the slip knot. You have completed one row of single crochet, and should have five stitches in the row. Fig. 23 shows how to count the stitches.

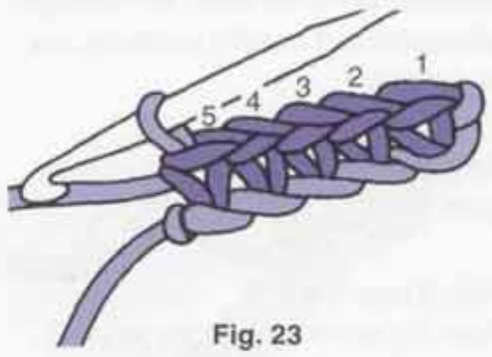


Fig. 23

Hint: As you work, be careful not to twist the chain; keep all the "V"s facing you.

Working Row 2

To work the second row of single crochet, you need to turn the work in the direction of the arrow *(counterclockwise)*, as shown in Fig. 24, so you can work back across the first row.

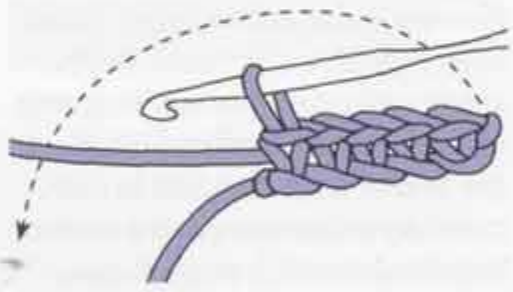


Fig. 24

Do not remove the hook from the loop as you do this *(Fig. 24a)*.

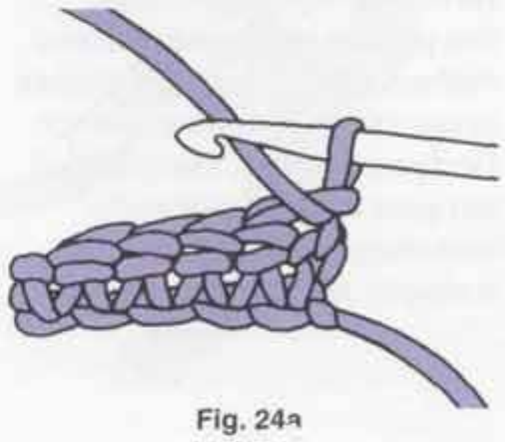


Fig. 24a

Now you need to bring the yarn up to the correct height to work the first stitch. So, to raise the yarn, chain one *(this is counted as a turning chain)*.

This row, and all the following rows of single crochet, will be worked into a previous row of single crochet, not into the beginning chain as you did before. Remember that when you worked into the starting chain, you inserted the hook through the center of the "V" and under the bump. This is only done when working into a starting chain.

To work into a previous row of crochet, insert the hook under both loops of the previous stitch, as shown in Fig. 25, instead of through the center of the "V".

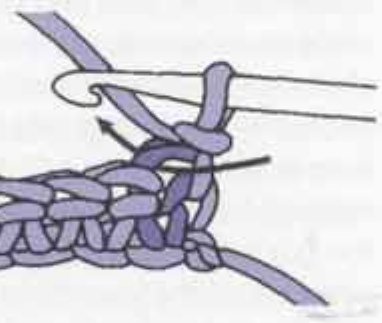


Fig. 25

The first single crochet of the row is worked in the last stitch of the previous row *(Fig. 25)*, not into the turning chain. Work a single crochet into each single crochet to the end, taking care to work in each stitch, especially the last stitch, which is easy to miss *(Fig. 26)*.

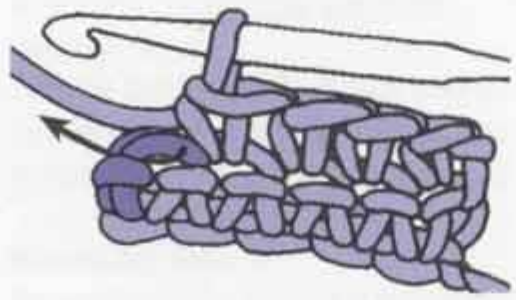


Fig. 26

Stop now and count your stitches; you should still have five single crochet on the row *(Fig. 27)*.

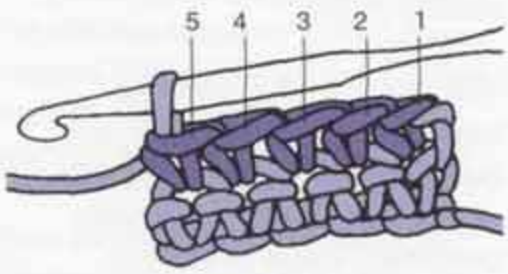


Fig. 27

Hint: When you want to pause to count stitches, check your work, have a snack or chat on the phone, you can remove your hook from the work—but do this at the end of a row, not in the middle. To remove the hook, pull straight up on the hook to make a long loop *(Fig. 28)*. Then withdraw the hook and put it on a table or other safe place *(sofas and chairs have a habit of eating crochet hooks)*. Put work in a safe place so loop is not pulled out. To begin work again, just insert the hook in the big loop *(don't twist the loop)*, and pull on the yarn from the skein to tighten the loop.

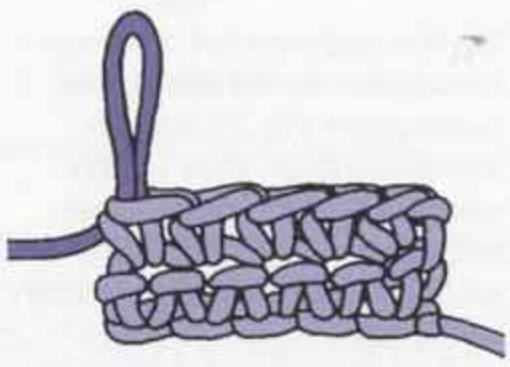


Fig. 28

To end row 2, after the last single crochet, turn the work counter-clockwise.

Here is the way instructions for row two might be written in a pattern:

Note: *To save space, a number of abbreviations are used. For a list of abbreviations used in patterns, see page 172.*

Row 2: Ch 1, sc in each sc across, turn.

Working Row 3

Row 3 is worked exactly as you worked row 2. Here are the instructions as they would be given in a pattern:

Row 3: Rep row 2.

Now wasn't that easy? For practice, work three more rows, which means you will repeat row 2 three times more.

Hint: Try to keep your stitches as smooth and even as possible. Remember to work loosely rather than tightly and to make each stitch well up on the working area of the hook. Be sure to turn at the end of each row and to check carefully to be sure you've worked into the last stitch of each row.

Count the stitches at the end of each row; do you still have five? Good work.

Hint: What if you don't have five stitches at the end of a row? Perhaps you worked two stitches in one stitch, or skipped a stitch. Find your mistake, then just pull out your stitches back to the mistake; pulling out in crochet is simple. Just take out the hook and gently pull on the yarn. The stitches will come out easily; when you reach the place where you want to start again, insert the hook in the last loop *(taking care not to twist it)* and begin.

Fastening Off

It's time to move on to another stitch, so let's fasten off your single crochet practice piece, which you can keep for future reference. After the last stitch of the last row, leaving a 6-inch end, cut the yarn. As you did when you took your hook out for a break, draw the hook straight up, but this time draw the yarn cut end completely through the stitch. Photo A shows an actual sample of six rows of single crochet to which you can compare your practice rows. It also shows how to count the stitches and rows.



Photo A

Now you can put the piece away, and it won't pull out *(you might want to tag this piece as a sample of single crochet)*.

lesson 5: double crochet (abbreviated dc)

Double crochet is a taller stitch than single crochet. To practice, first chain 14 stitches loosely. Then work the first row of double crochet as follows:

Working Row 1

Step 1: Bring yarn once over the hook from back to front *(as though you were going to make another chain stitch)*; skip the first three chains from the hook, then insert hook in the fourth chain *(Fig. 29)*.

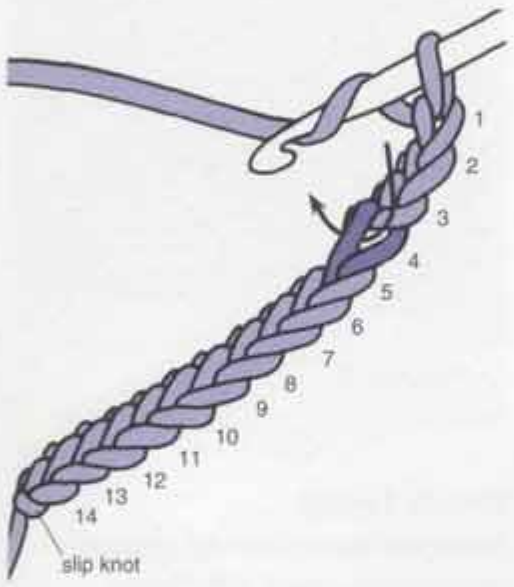


Fig. 29

Remember not to count the loop on the hook as a chain. Be sure to go through the center of the "V" of the chain and under the bump at the back, and do not twist the chain.

Step 2: Hook yarn and draw it through the chain stitch and up onto the working area of the hook: you now have three loops on hook *(Fig. 30)*.

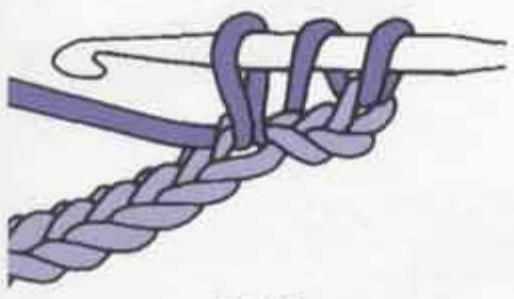


Fig. 30

Step 3: Hook yarn and draw through first 2 loops on the hook *(Fig. 31)*.

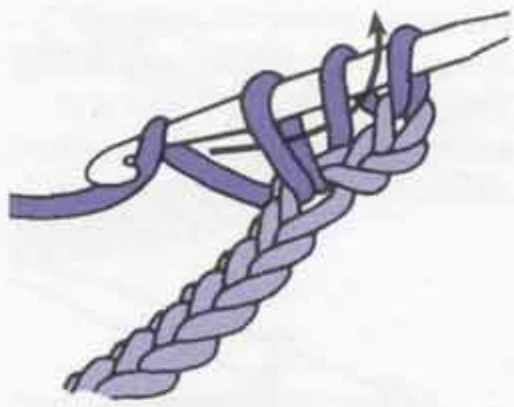


Fig. 31

You now have 2 loops on the hook *(Fig. 32)*.

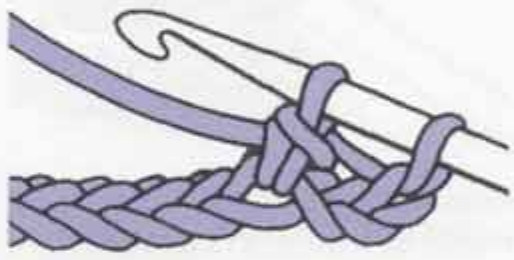


Fig. 32

Step 4: Hook yarn and draw through both loops on the hook *(Fig. 33)*.

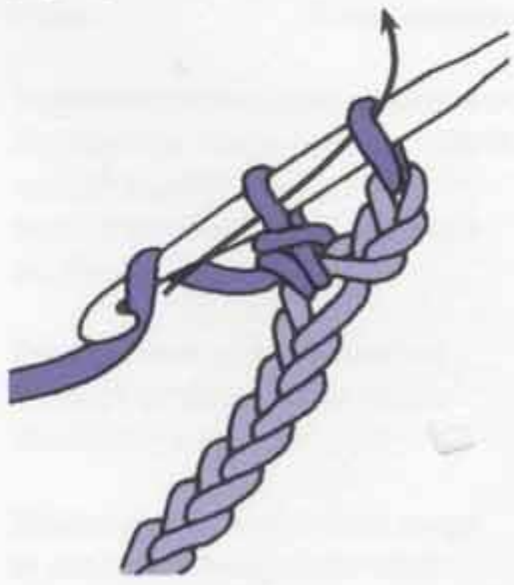


Fig. 33

You have now completed one double crochet and one loop remains on the hook *(Fig. 34)*.

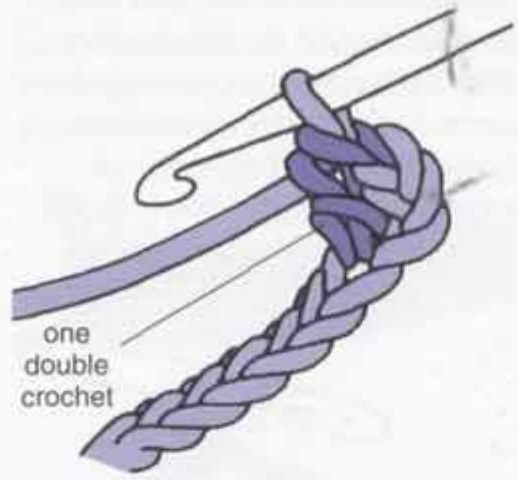


Fig. 34

Repeat Steps 1 through 4 in each chain stitch across *(except in Step 1, work in next chain, don't skip three chains)*.

When you've worked a double crochet in the last chain, pull out your hook and look at your work. Then count your double crochet stitches: There should be 12 of them, counting the first three chain stitches you skipped at the beginning of the row as a double crochet *(Fig. 35)*.

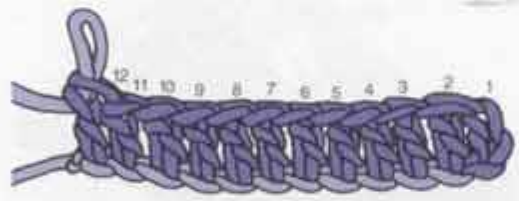


Fig. 35

Hint: In working double crochet on a beginning chain row, the three chains skipped before making the first double crochet is usually counted as a double crochet stitch.

Turn the work counterclockwise before beginning row 2.

Working Row 2

To work row 2, you need to bring the thread up to the correct height for the next row. To raise the yarn, chain three *(this is called the turning chain)*.

The three chains in the turning chain just made count as the first double crochet of the new row, so skip the first double crochet and work a double crochet in the second stitch. Be sure to insert hook under top two loops of stitch: Figs. 36a and 36b indicate the correct and incorrect placement of this stitch.

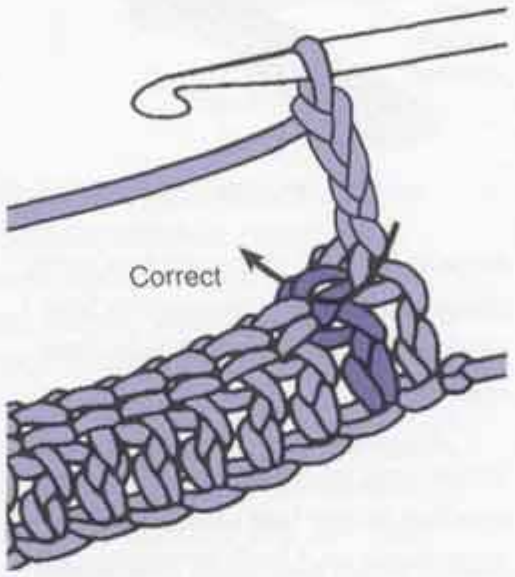


Fig. 36a

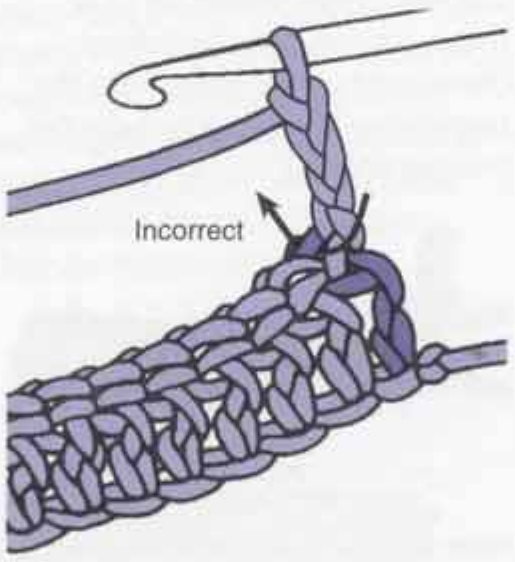


Fig. 36b

Work a double crochet in each remaining stitch across the previous row; at the end of each row, be sure to work the last double crochet in the top of the turning chain from the previous row. Be sure to insert hook in the center of the "V" *(and back bump)* of the top chain of the turning chain *(Fig. 37)*. Stop and count your double crochets; there should be 12 stitches. Now, turn.

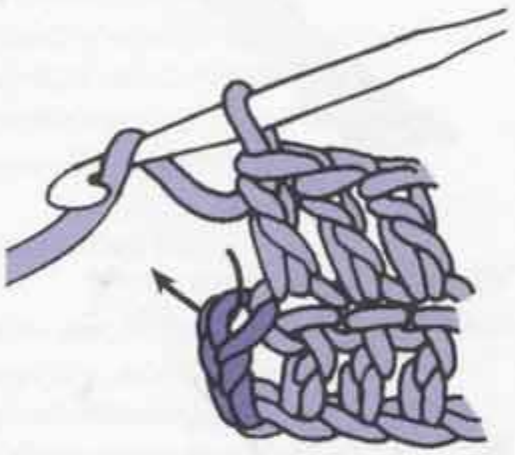


Fig. 37

Here is the way the instructions might be written in a pattern:

Row 2: Ch 3, dc in each dc across, turn. *(12 dc)*

Working Row 3

Row 3 is worked exactly as you worked row 2.

In a pattern, instructions would read:

Row 3: Rep row 2.

For practice, work three more rows, repeating row 2. At the end of the last row, fasten off the yarn as you did for the single crochet practice piece. Photo B shows a sample of six rows of double crochet and how to count the stitches and rows.



Photo B

Break Time!

Now you have learned the two most-often-used stitches in crochet. Since you've worked so hard, it's time to take a break. Walk around, relax your hands, have a snack or just take a few minutes to release the stress that sometimes develops when learning something new.

lesson 6: half double crochet (abbreviated hdc)

Just as its name implies, this stitch eliminates one step of double crochet and works up about half as tall.

To practice, chain 13 stitches loosely.

Working Row 1

Step 1: Bring yarn once over hook from back to front, skip the first two chains, then insert hook in the third chain from the hook *(Fig. 38)*.

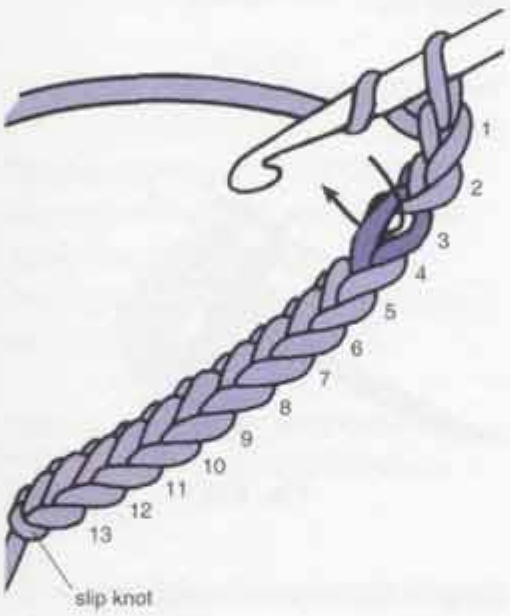


Fig. 38

Remember not to count the loop on the hook as a chain.

Step 2: Hook yarn and draw it through the chain stitch and up onto the working area of the hook. You now have three loops on the hook *(Fig. 39)*.

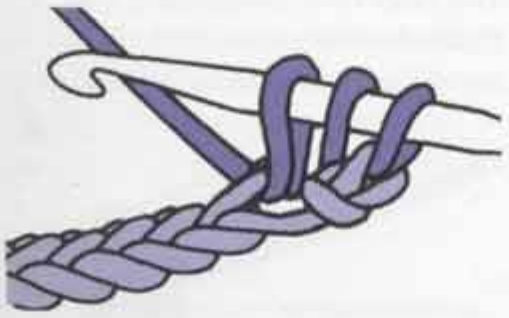


Fig. 39

Step 3: Hook yarn and draw it through all three loops on the hook in one motion *(Fig. 40)*.

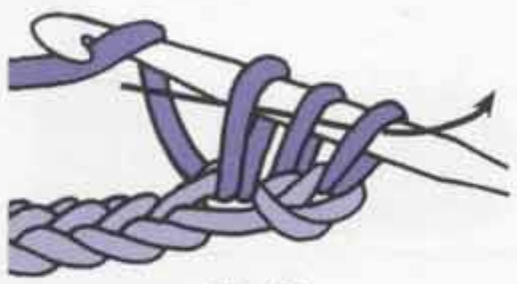


Fig. 40

You have completed one half double crochet and one loop remains on the hook *(Fig. 41)*.

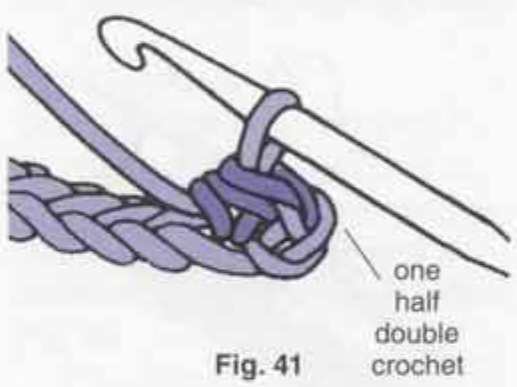


Fig. 41

In next chain stitch, work a half double crochet as follows:

Step 1: Bring yarn over hook from back to front, insert hook in next chain.

Step 2: Hook yarn and draw it through the chain stitch and up onto the working area of the hook. You now have three loops on the hook.

Step 3: Hook yarn and draw it through all three loops on the hook in one motion.

Repeat the previous three steps in each remaining chain stitch across. Stop and count your stitches: You should have 12 half double crochets, counting the first two chains you skipped at the beginning of the row as a half double crochet *(Fig. 42)*.



Fig. 42

Turn your work.

Working Row 2

Like double crochet, the turning chain counts as a stitch in half double crochet *(unless your pattern specifies otherwise)*. Chain two, skip the first half double crochet of the previous row and work a half double in the second stitch *(Fig. 43)* and in each remaining stitch across the previous row. At the end of the row, chain two and turn.

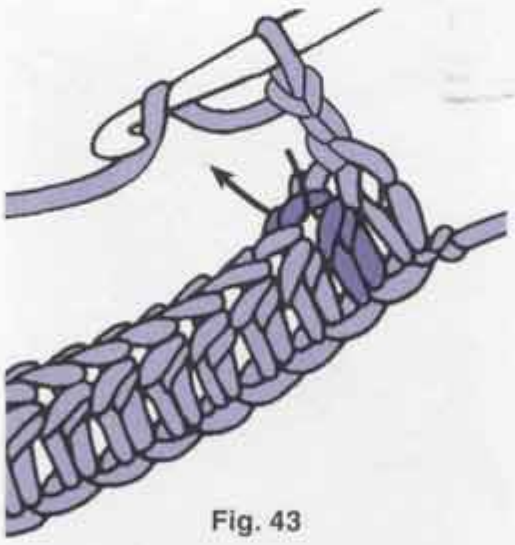


Fig. 43

Here is the way the instructions might be written in a pattern:

Row 2: Ch 2, hdc in each hdc across, turn. *(12 hdc)*

Working Row 3

Row 3 is worked exactly as you worked row 2.

For practice, work three more rows, repeating row 2. Be sure to count your stitches carefully at the end of each row. When the practice rows are completed, fasten off. Photo C shows a sample of six rows of half double crochet and how to count the stitches and the rows.



Photo C

lesson 7: treble crochet (abbreviated tr)

Treble crochet is a tall stitch that works up quickly and is fun to do. To practice, first chain 15 stitches loosely. Then work the first row as follows:

Working Row 1

Step 1: Bring yarn twice over the hook *(from back to front)*, skip the first four chains, then insert hook into the fifth chain from the hook *(Fig. 44)*.

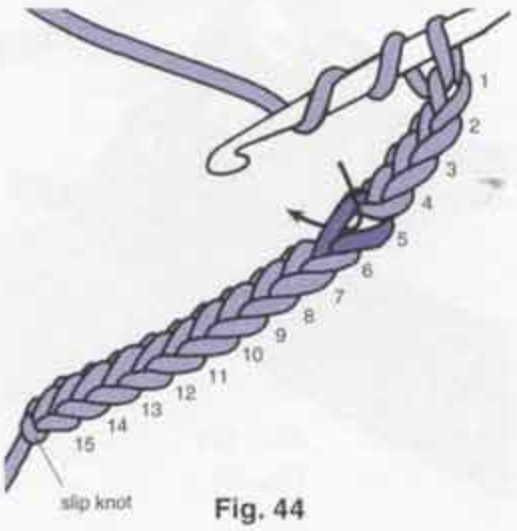


Fig. 44

Step 2: Hook yarn and draw it through the chain stitch and up into the working area of the hook; you now have four loops on the hook *(Fig 45)*.

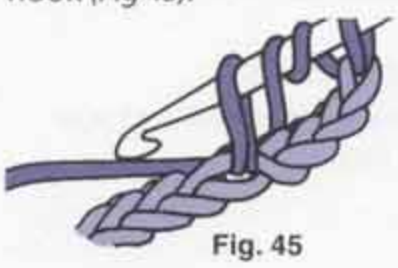


Fig. 45

Step 3: Hook yarn and draw it through the first two loops on the hook *(Fig. 46)*.

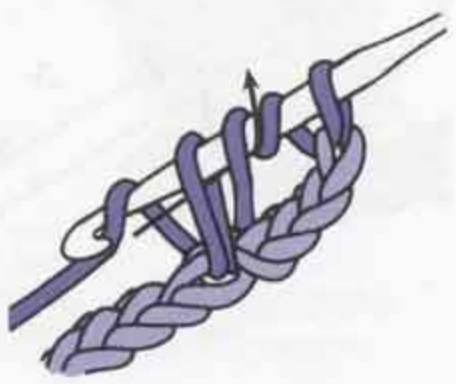


Fig. 46

You now have three loops on the hook *(Fig 46a)*.

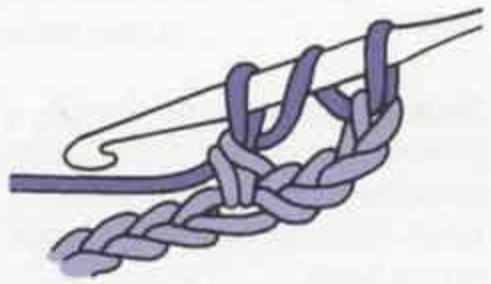


Fig. 46a

Step 4: Hook yarn again and draw it through the next two loops on the hook *(Fig. 47)*.

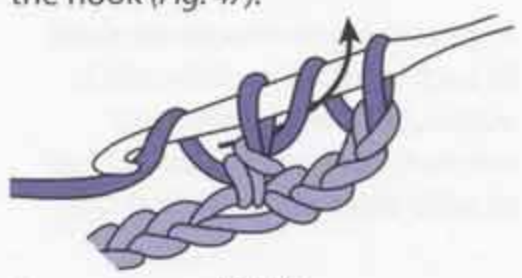


Fig. 47

Two loops remain on the hook *(Fig. 47a)*.



Fig. 47a

Step 5: Hook yarn and draw it through both remaining loops on the hook *(Fig. 48)*.

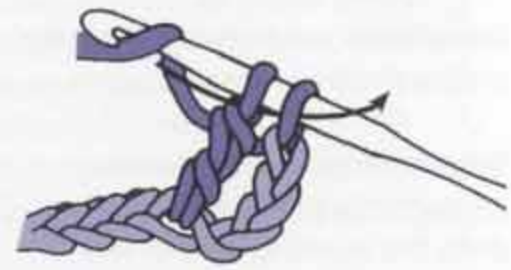


Fig. 48

You have now completed one treble crochet and one loop remains on the hook *(Fig. 49)*.

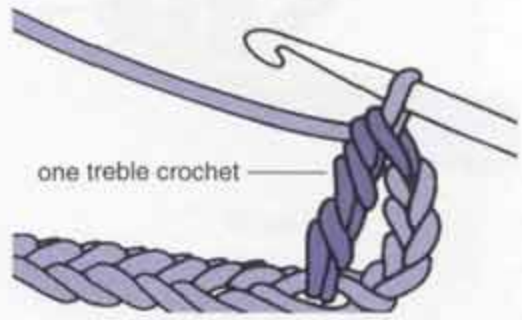


Fig. 49

In next chain stitch work a treble crochet as follows:

Step 1: Bring yarn twice over the hook *(from back to front)*; insert hook in the next chain *(Fig. 50)*.

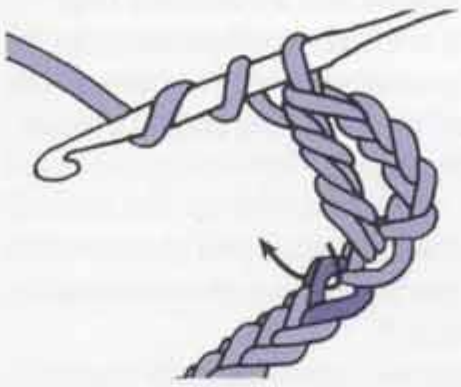


Fig. 50

Step 2: Hook yarn and draw it through the chain stitch and up onto the working area of the hook; you now have four loops on the hook.

Step 3: Hook yarn and draw it through the first two loops on the hook.

You now have three loops on the hook.

Step 4: Hook yarn again and draw it through the next two loops on the hook.

Two loops remain on the hook.

Step 5: Hook yarn and draw it through both remaining loops on the hook.

Repeat the previous five steps in each remaining chain stitch across. When you've worked a treble crochet in the last chain, count your stitches: There should be 12 of them, counting the first four chains you skipped at the beginning of the row as a treble crochet *(Fig. 51)*; turn work.

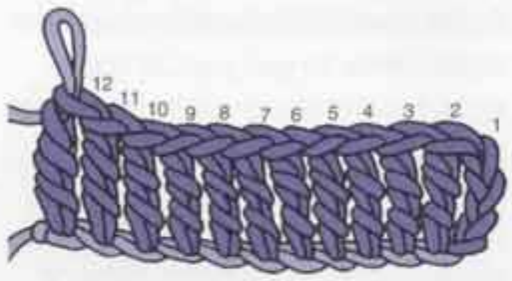


Fig. 51

Hint: In working the first row of treble crochet, the four chains skipped before making the first treble crochet are always counted as a treble crochet stitch.

Working Row 2

Chain four to bring your yarn up to the correct height, and to count as the first stitch of the row. Skip the first stitch and work a treble crochet in the second stitch *(Fig. 52)*.

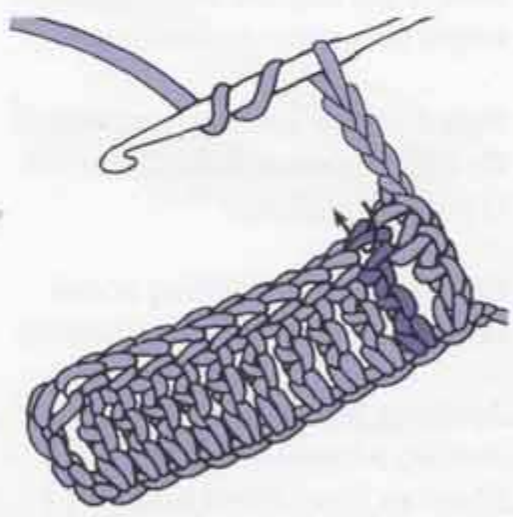


Fig. 52

Work a treble crochet in each remaining stitch across previous row; be sure to work last treble crochet in the top of the turning chain from the previous row. Count stitches: Be sure you still have 12 stitches; turn work.

Hint: Remember to work last treble crochet of each row in turning chain of previous row. Missing this stitch in the turning chain is a common error.

Here is the way the instructions might be written in a pattern:

Row 2: Ch 4, tr in each tr across, turn. *(12 tr)*

Working Row 3

Work row 3 exactly as you worked row 2.

For practice, work three more rows, repeating row 2. At the end of the last row, fasten off the yarn. Photo D shows a sample of six rows of treble crochet and how to count the stitches and rows.



Photo D

lesson 8: slip stitch (abbreviated sl st)

This is the shortest of all crochet stitches and is really more a technique than a stitch. Slip stitches are usually used to move yarn across a group of stitches without adding height, or they may be used to join work.

Moving Yarn Across Stitches

Chain 10.

Working Row 1

Double crochet in the fourth chain from hook *(see page 158)* and in each chain across. Turn work. On the next row, you are going to slip stitch across the first four stitches before beginning to work double crochet again.

Working Row 2

Instead of making three chains for the turning chain as you would usually do for a second row of double crochet, this time just chain one. The turning chain-one does not count as a stitch; therefore, insert hook under both loops of first stitch, hook yarn and draw it through both loops of stitch and loop on the hook *(Fig. 53)*; one slip stitch made.

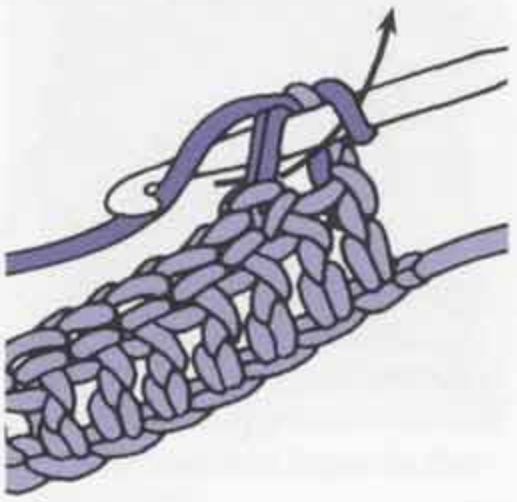


Fig. 53

Work a slip stitch in the same manner in each of the next three stitches. Now we're going to finish the row in double crochet; chain three to get yarn at the right height *(the chain-three counts as a double crochet)*, then work a double crochet in each of the remaining stitches. Look at your work and see how we moved the yarn across with slip stitches, adding very little height *(Fig. 54)*.

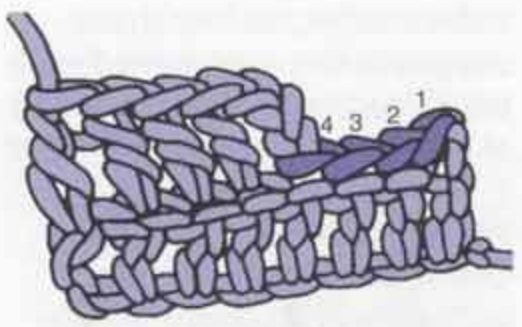


Fig. 54

Fasten off and save the sample.

Here is the way the instructions might be written in a pattern.

Row 2: Sl st in each of next 4 dc, ch 3, dc in each rem dc, fasten off. *(5 dc)*

Hint: When slip stitching across stitches, always work very loosely.

Joining Stitches

Joining a chain into a circle

Chain six, then insert hook through the first chain you made *(next to the slip knot—Fig. 55)*.

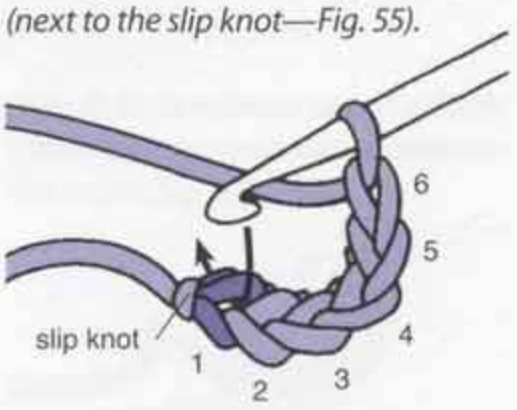


Fig. 55

Hook yarn and draw it through the chain and through the loop on hook; you have now joined the six chains into a circle or a ring. This is the way many motifs, such as granny squares, are started. Cut yarn and keep this practice piece as a sample.

Joining the end of a round to the beginning of the same round

Chain six; join with a slip stitch in first chain you made to form a ring. Chain three; work 11 double crochet in the ring; insert hook in third chain of beginning chain three *(Fig.56)*; hook yarn and draw it through the chain and through the loop on the hook; you have now joined the round. Cut yarn and keep this piece as a sample.

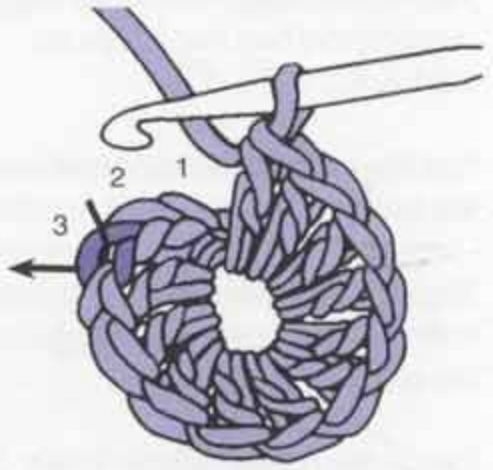


Fig. 56

Here is the way the instructions might be written in a pattern:

Rnd 1: Ch 3, 11 dc in ring, join in 3rd ch of beg ch-3.

lesson 9: stitch sampler

Now you've learned the basic stitches of crochet! Wasn't it fun? The hard part is over!

To help you understand the difference in the way single crochet, half double crochet, double crochet and treble crochet stitches are worked, and the difference in their heights, let's make one more sample.

Chain 17 loosely. Taking care not to work too tightly, single crochet in the second chain from hook and in each of the next three chains; work a half double crochet in each of the next four chains; work a double crochet in each of the next four chains; work a treble crochet in each of the next four chains; fasten off. Your work should look like Photo E.



Photo E

lesson 10: bead crochet

Now that you have mastered the basic crochet stitches, it is time to learn a technique which will give your work some sparkle.

Bead crochet is a simple technique in which you add beads to your work as you crochet the stitches.

In a pattern, you will be given the size beads necessary for the project.

Before beginning the project, slide the beads on the yarn. Follow the pattern until you are instructed to add a bead. To add a bead, simply slide a bead up to the loop on the hook *(Fig. 57)*.

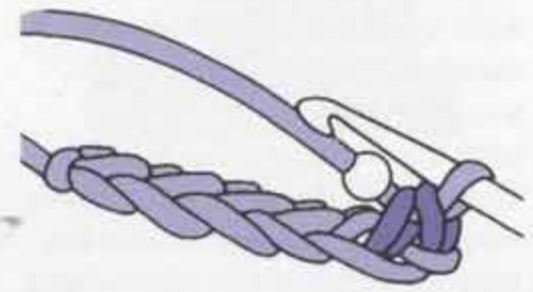


Fig. 57

Now work the next stitch. Depending on which side of the work you want the bead to be, you will work the next stitch either behind the bead, to have the bead on the side of your work facing you, or in front of the bead, to have the bead on the side away from you.

lesson 11: working with colors

Working with colors often involves reading charts, changing colors, and learning how to carry or pick up colors.

Working From Charts

Charts are easy to work from once you understand how to follow them. When working from a chart, remember that for each odd-numbered row, you will work the chart from right to left and for each even-numbered row, you will work the chart from left to right.

Odd-numbered rows are worked on the right side of the piece and even-numbered rows are worked on the wrong side. To help follow across the row, you will find it helpful to place a ruler or sheet of paper directly below the row being worked.

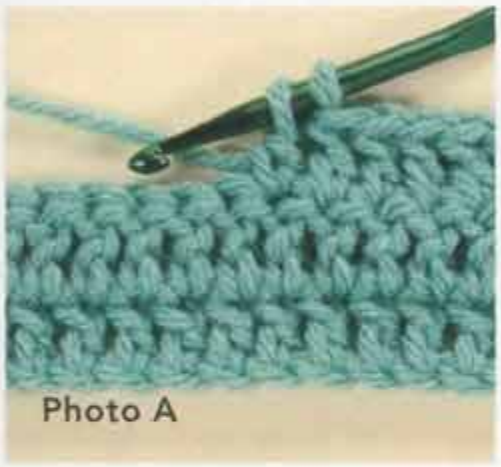
Changing Colors

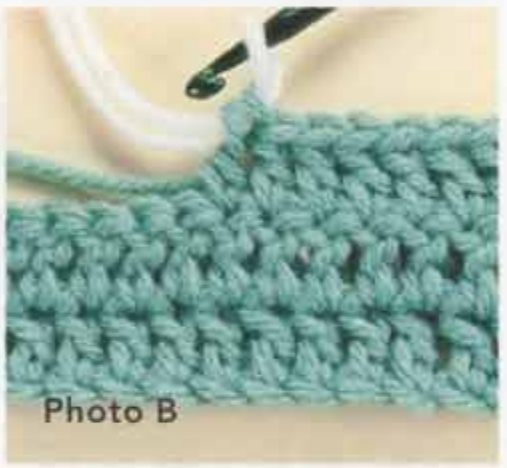
To change from working color to a new color, work the last stitch to be done in the working color until two loops remain on the hook (Photo A). Draw new color through the two loops on hook. Drop working color (Photo B) and continue to work in the new color.

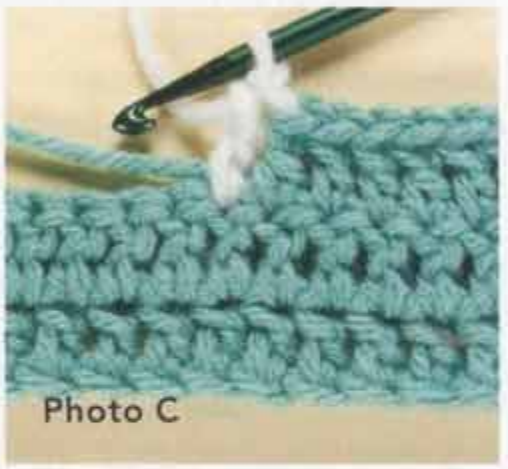
This method can be used when change of color is at the end of a row or within the row.

Carrying or Picking Up Colors

In some patterns, you may need to carry a color on the wrong side of the work for several stitches or pickup a color used on the previous row. To carry a color means to carry the strand on the wrong side of the work. To prevent having loops of unworked yarn, it is helpful to work over the strand of the carried color. To do this, consider the strand a part of the stitch being worked into and simply insert the hook in the stitch and draw the new color through (Photo C). When changing from working color to a color that has been carried or used on the previous row, always bring this color under the working color. This is very important, as it prevents holes in your work.


Photo A


Photo B


Photo C

lesson 12: working with thread

To work with thread, you will need a steel hook and some crochet thread.

Thread

Crochet thread comes in many sizes, ranging from very fine crochet cotton (sizes 80 and 100), used for lace-making and tatting, to sizes 30, 20 and 10, used for doilies and bedspreads. The larger the number, the thinner the thread. The most commonly used thread is size 10, and it is often called bedspread-weight. It is readily available in white, ecru and cream, as well as a wide variety of colors. As with yarn labels, always read thread labels carefully. The label will tell you how much thread is in the skein or ball in ounces, grams, meters or yards: the type of thread, usually cotton; and washability. Also, there is usually a dye-lot number. This number assures you that the color of each ball with this number is the same. Thread with the same color name may vary from dye lot to dye lot, creating variations in color when a project is completed. Therefore, when purchasing thread for a project, it is important to match the dye-lot number on the balls.

To weave in thread ends, a size 18 steel tapestry needle works well.

Hooks

Steel hooks are sized numerically from 14 (smallest) to 0, and are about 5 inches long, which is shorter than aluminum or plastic hooks. Their shape is different from other crochet hooks. There is the throat, then the shank, and after the shank, the steel begins to widen again before it reaches the fingerhold *(Fig. 58)*.

When crocheting, it is important that the stitches do not slide beyond the shank as this will cause a loose tension and alter the gauge. If you find you are having difficulty at first, place a piece of tape around the hook to keep the stitches from sliding past the correct area. With practice, you will work in the right place automatically.

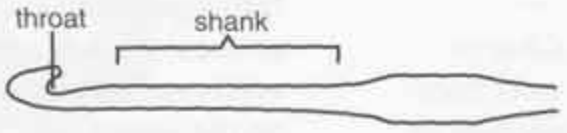


Fig. 58

special helps

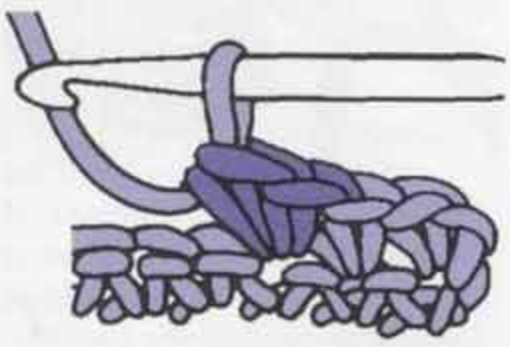
Increasing & Decreasing

Shaping is done by increasing, add stitches to make the crocheted piece wider, or decreasing, subtracting stitches to make the piece narrower.

Note: *Make a practice sample by chaining 15 stitches loosely and working four rows of single crochet with 14 stitches in each row. Do not fasten off at end of last row. Use this sample swatch to practice the following method of increasing stitches.*

Increasing: To increase one stitch in single, half double, double or treble crochet, simply work two stitches in one stitch. For example, if you are working in single crochet and you need to increase one stitch, you would work one single crochet in the next stitch; then you would work another single crochet in the same stitch.

For practice: On sample swatch, turn work and chain one. Single crochet in each of first two stitches; increase in next stitch by working two single crochets in stitch *(Fig. 59)*.

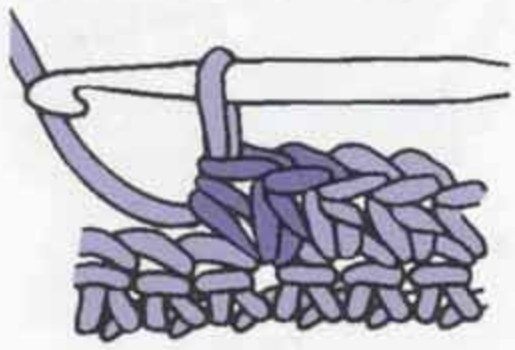


single crochet increase

Fig. 59

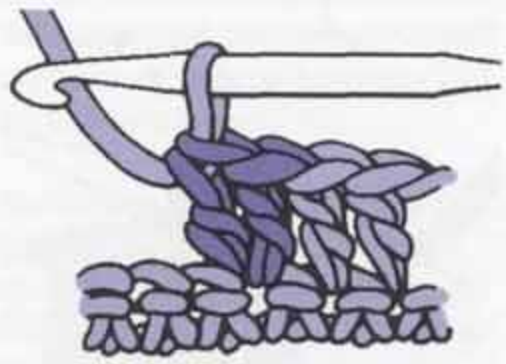
Repeat increase in each stitch across row to last two stitches; single crochet in each of next two stitches. Count your stitches: You should have 24 stitches. If you don't have 24 stitches, examine your swatch to see if you have increased in each specified stitch. Rework the row if necessary.

Increases in half double, double and treble crochet are shown in Figs. 59a, 59b and 59c.



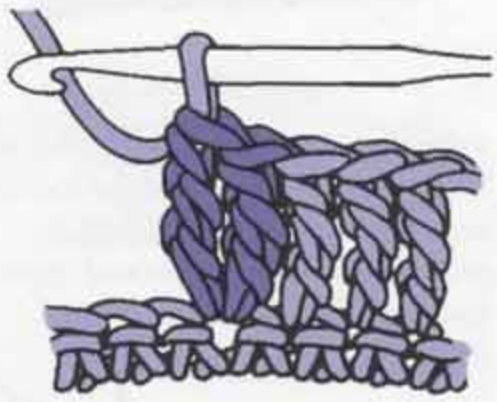
half double crochet increase

Fig. 59a



double crochet increase

Fig. 59b



treble crochet increase

Fig. 59c

Note: *Make another practice sample by chaining 15 loosely and working four rows of single crochet. Do not fasten off at end of last row. Use this sample swatch to practice the following methods of decreasing stitches.*

Decreasing: This is how to work a decrease in the four main stitches. Each decrease gives one fewer stitch than you had before.

Single crochet decrease (sc dec): Insert hook and draw up a loop in each of the next two stitches (three loops now on hook), hook yarn and draw through all three loops on the hook *(Fig. 60)*.

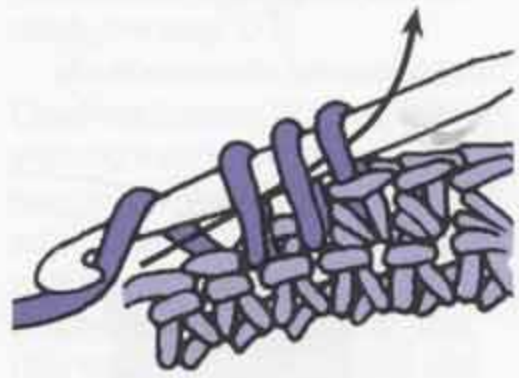


Fig. 60

Single crochet decrease made *(Fig. 61)*.

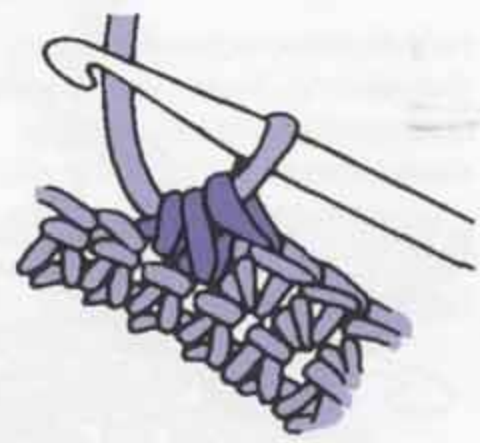


Fig. 61

Double crochet decrease (dc dec): Work a double crochet in the specified stitch until two loops remain on the hook *(Fig. 62)*.

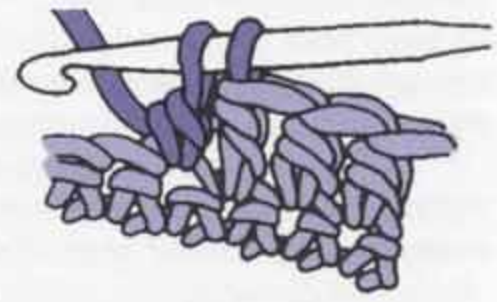


Fig. 62

Keeping these two loops on hook, work another double crochet in the next stitch until three loops remain on hook; hook yarn and draw through all three loops on the hook *(Fig. 63)*.

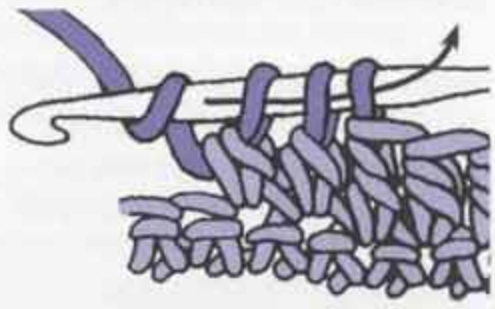


Fig. 63

Double crochet decrease made *(Fig. 64)*.



Fig. 64

Half double crochet decrease (hdc dec): Yo, insert hook in specified stitch and draw up a loop: three loops on the hook *(Fig. 65)*.

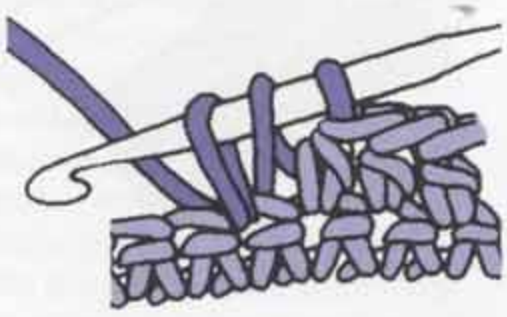


Fig. 65

Keeping these three loops on hook, yo and draw up a loop in the next stitch *(five loops now on hook)*, hook yarn and draw through all five loops on the hook *(Fig. 66)*.

Half double crochet decrease made *(Fig. 67)*.

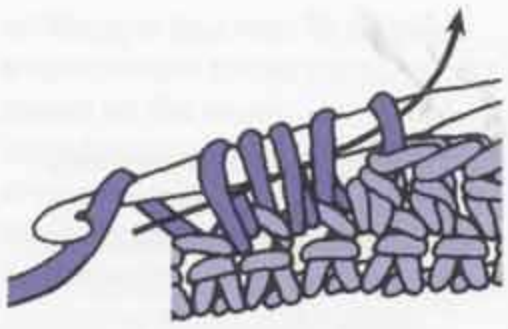


Fig. 66

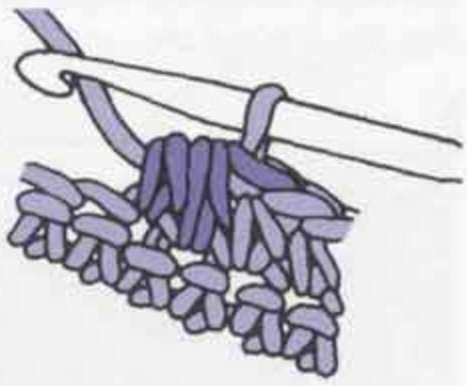


Fig. 67

Treble crochet decrease (tr dec): Work a treble crochet in the specified stitch until two loops remain on the hook *(Fig. 68)*.

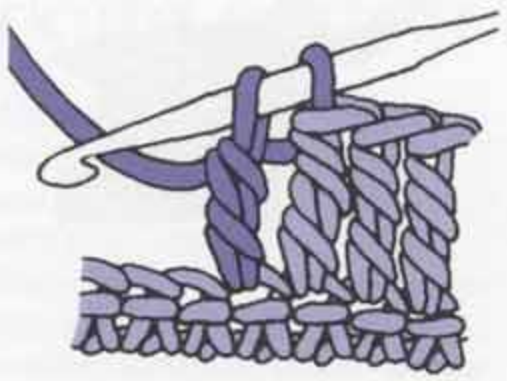


Fig. 68

Keeping these two loops on hook, work another triple crochet in the next stitch until 3 loops remain on the hook; hook yarn and draw through all loops on the hook *(Fig. 69)*.

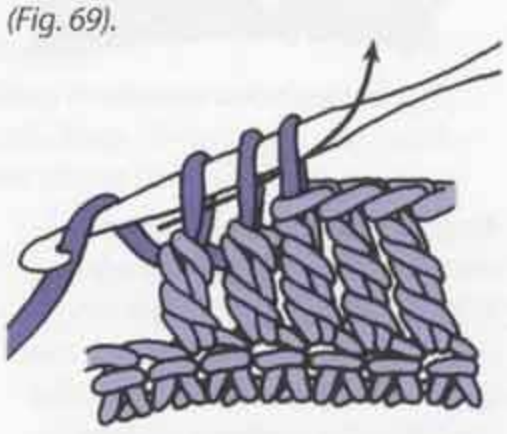


Fig. 69

Treble crochet decrease made *(Fig. 70)*.

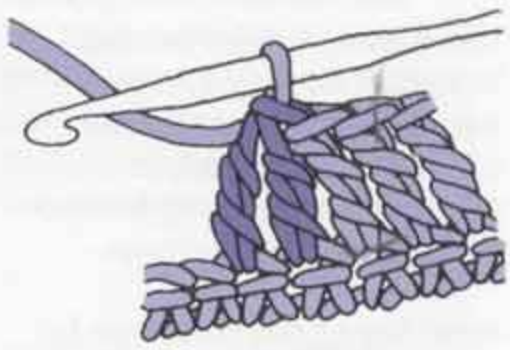


Fig. 70

Joining New Thread

Never tie or leave knots! In crochet, yarn ends can be easily worked in and hidden because of the density of the stitches. Always leave at least 6-inch ends when fastening off yarn just used and when joining new yarn. If a flaw or a knot appears in the yarn while you are working from a skein, cut out the imperfection and rejoin the yarn.

Whenever possible, join new yarn at the end of a row. To do this, work the last stitch with the old yarn until two loops remain on the hook, then with the new yarn complete the stitch *(Fig. 71)*.

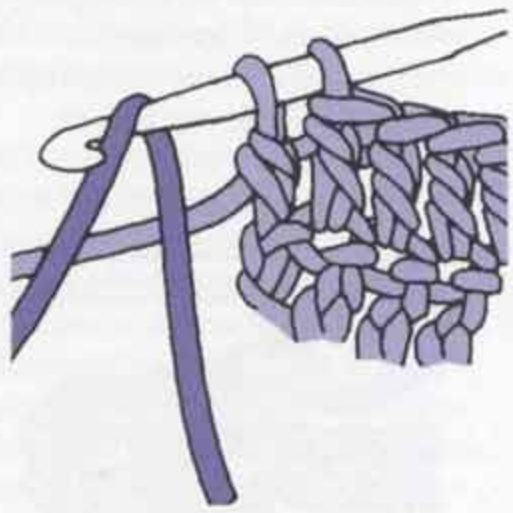


Fig. 71

To join new yarn in the middle of a row, when about 12 inches of the old yarn remains, work several more stitches with the old yarn, working the stitches over the end of new yarn *(Fig. 72 shown in double crochet)*. Then change

yarns in stitch as previously explained.

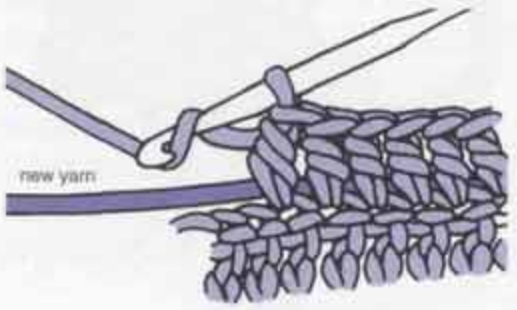


Fig. 72

Continuing with the new yarn, work the following stitches over the old yarn end.

Finishing

A carefully crocheted project can be disappointing if the finishing has been done incorrectly. Correct finishing techniques are not difficult, but do require times, attention and knowledge of basic techniques.

Weaving in ends: The first procedure of finishing is to securely weave in all yarn ends. Thread a size 16 steel tapestry needle with yarn, then weave running stitches either horizontally or vertically on the wrong side of work. First weave about 1 inch in one direction and then ½ inch in the reverse direction. Be sure yarn doesn't show on right side of work. Cut off excess yarn. Never weave in more than one yarn end at a time.

Sewing seams: Edges in crochet are usually butted together for seaming instead of layered, to avoid bulk. Do not sew too tightly—seams should be elastic and have the same stretch as the crocheted pieces.

Carefully matching stitches and rows as much as possible, sew the seams with the same yarn you used when crocheting.

Invisible seam: This seam provides a smooth, neat appearance because the edges are woven together invisibly from the right side. Join vertical edges, such as side or sleeve seams, through the matching edge stitches, bringing the yarn up through the posts of the stitches *(Fig. 73)*.

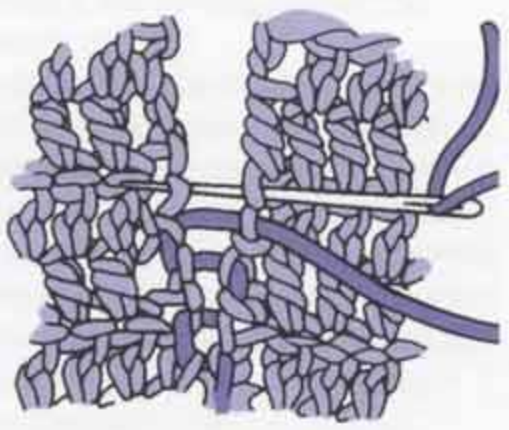


Fig. 73

If a firmer seam is desired, weave the edges together through both the tops and the posts of the matching edge stitches.

Backstitch seam: This method gives a strong, firm edge and is used when the seam will have a lot of stress or pull on it. Hold the pieces with right sides together and then sew through both thicknesses as shown *(Fig. 74)*.

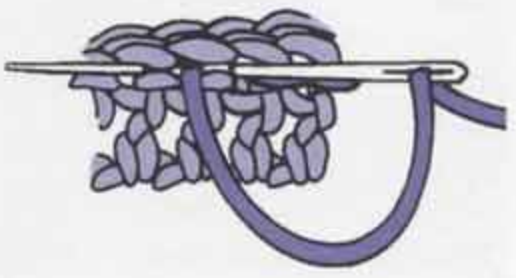


Fig. 74

Overcast seam: Strips and pieces of afghans are frequently joined in this manner. Hold the pieces with right sides together and overcast edges, carefully matching stitches on the two pieces *(Fig. 75)*.

Edges can also be joined in this manner, using only the back

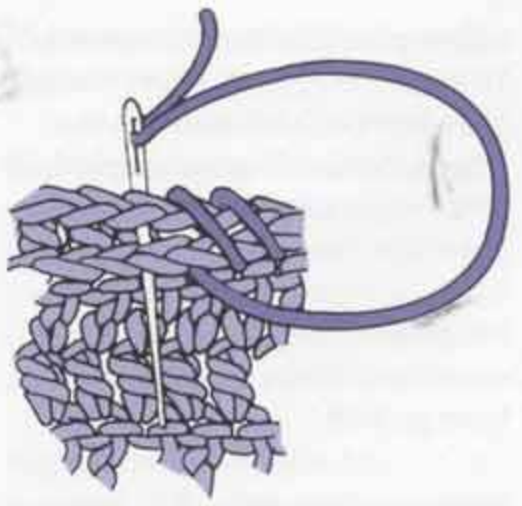


Fig. 75

loops or the front loops of each stitch *(see page 173)*.

Crocheted seam: Holding pieces with right sides together, join yarn with a slip stitch at right-side edge. Loosely slip stitch pieces together, being sure not to pull stitches too tightly *(Fig. 76)*. You may wish to use a hook one size larger than the one used in the project.

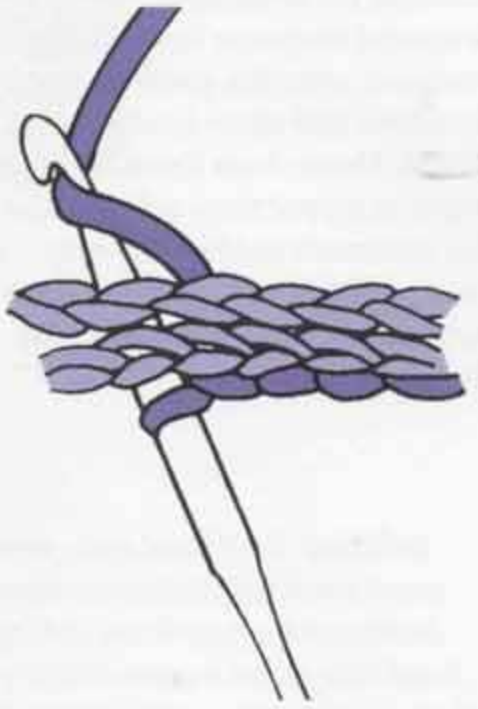


Fig. 76

Edging

Single crochet edging: A row of single crochet worked around a completed project gives a finished look. The instructions will say to "work a row of single crochet, taking care to keep work flat." This means you need to

adjust your stitches as you work. To work the edging, insert hook from front to back through the edge stitch and work a single crochet. Continue evenly along the edge. You may need to skip a row or a stitch here or there to keep the edging from rippling, or add a stitch to keep the work from pulling.

When working around a corner, it is usually necessary to work at least three stitches in the corner center stitch to keep the corner flat and square *(Fig. 77)*.

Reverse single crochet edging: A single crochet edging is sometimes worked from left to right for a more dominant edge. To work reverse single crochet, insert hook in stitch to the right *(Fig. 78)*, hook yarn and draw through stitch, hook yarn and draw through both loops on the hook *(Fig. 79)*.

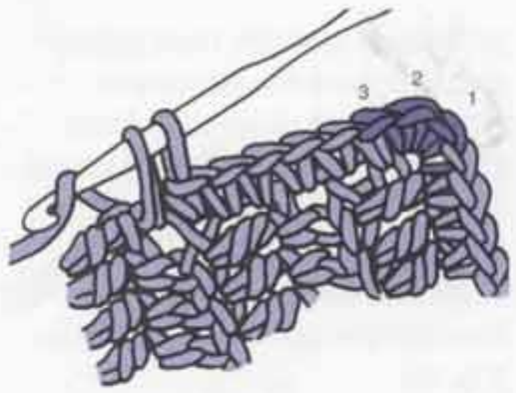


Fig. 77



Fig. 78

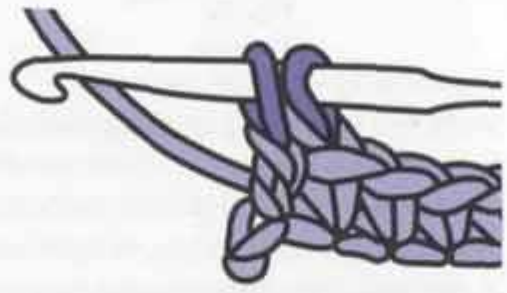


Fig. 79

reading patterns

Abbreviations

Crochet patterns are written in a special language full of abbreviations, asterisks, parentheses, brackets and other symbols and terms. These short forms are used so instructions will not take up too much space. They may seem confusing at first, but once understood, they are really easy to follow.

Abbreviations

beg begin/beginning	g gram(s)
bpdc back post double crochet	hdc half double crochet
bpsc back post single crochet	inc increase/ increases/increasing
bptr back post treble crochet	lp(s) loop(s)
CC contrasting color	MC main color
ch chain stitch	mm millimeter(s)
ch- refers to chain or space previously made (i.e., ch-1 space)	oz ounce(s)
ch sp chain space	pc popcorn
cl cluster	rem remain/remaining
cm centimeter(s)	rep repeat(s)
dc double crochet	rnd(s) round(s)
dec decrease/ decreases/decreasing	RS right side
dtr double treble crochet	sc single crochet
fpdc front post double crochet	sk skip(ped)
fpsc front post single crochet	sl st slip stitch
fptr front post treble crochet	sp(s) space(s)
	st(s) stitch(es)
	tog together
	tr treble crochet
	trtr triple treble crochet
	WS wrong side
	yd(s) yard(s)
	yo yarn over

Symbols

An asterisk is used to mark the beginning of a portion of instructions which will be worked more than once; thus, "rep from * twice" means after working the instructions once, repeat the instructions following the asterisk twice more *(3 times in all).*

[] Brackets are used to enclose instructions which should be repeated the number of times specified immediately following the brackets: "[2 sc in next dc, sc in next dc] twice." Brackets are also used to indicate additional or clarifying information for multiple sizes: "child's size 2 [4, 6]"; "Row 29 [31, 33]."

() Parentheses are used to set off and clarify a group of stitches that are to be worked all into the same space or stitch, such as: "(2 dc, ch 1, 2 dc) in corner sp."

{ } Braces are used to indicate a set of repeat instructions within a bracketed or parenthetical set of repeat instructions: "[{ch 5, sc in next shell sp} twice, ch 5, sk next dc]"; "({dc, ch 1} 5 times, dc) in next ch sp."

Terms

Front loop (front lp) is the loop toward you at the top of the stitch *(Fig. 80).*

Back loop (back lp) is the loop away from you at the top of the stitch *(Fig. 80).*

Post is the vertical part of the stitch *(Fig. 80).*

Work even means to continue to work in the pattern as established, without increasing or decreasing.

Wrong side (WS): The side of the work that will not show when project is in use.

Right side (RS): The side that will show.

Right-hand side: The side nearest your right hand as you are working.

Left-hand side: The side nearest your left hand as you are working.

Right front: The piece of a garment that will be worn on the right-hand side of the body.

Left front: The piece of a garment that will be worn on the left-hand side of the body.

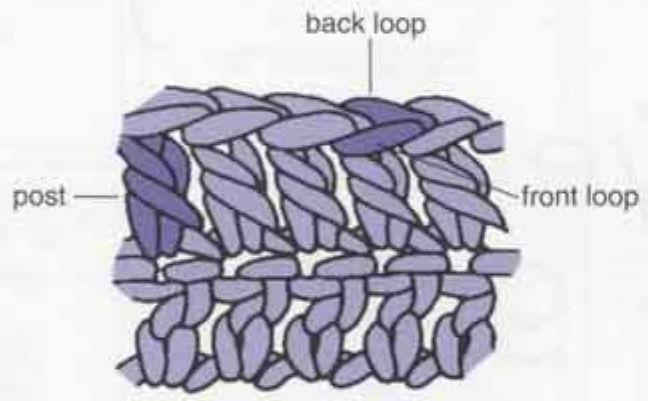


Fig. 80

gauge

We've left this until last, but it really is the single most important thing in crochet.

If you don't work to gauge, your crocheted projects may not be the correct size, and you may not have enough yarn to finish out project.

Gauge means the number of stitches per inch and rows per inch that result from a specified yarn worked with a specified-size hook. Since everyone crochets differently—some loosely, some tightly, some in-between—the measurements of individual work can vary greatly when using the same-size hook and yarn. It is **your responsibility** to make sure you achieve the gauge specified in the pattern.

Hook sizes given in instructions are merely guides and should never be used without making a 4-inch-square sample swatch to check gauge. Make the sample gauge swatch using the size hook, yarn and stitch specified in the pattern. If you have more stitches per inch than specified, try again using a larger-size hook. If you have fewer stitches per inch than specified, try again using a smaller-size hook. Do not hesitate to change to a larger-or smaller-size hook, if necessary, to achieve gauge. If you have the correct number of stitches per inch, but cannot achieve the row gauge, adjust the height of your stitches. This means that after inserting the hook to begin a new stitch,

draw up a little more yarn if your stitches are not tall enough—this makes the first loop slightly higher; or draw up less yarn if your stitches are too tall. Practice will help you achieve the correct height.

This photo shows how to measure your gauge.



buyer's guide

Berroco, Inc.
P.O. Box 367
Uxbridge, MA 01569-0367
www.berroco.com

Caron International
Customer Service
P.O. Box 222
Washington, NC 27889
www.caron.com

Coats & Clark
(Red Heart, Moda Dea, Aunt Lydia's, TLC, J&P Coats)
Consumer Services
P.O. Box 12229
Greenville, SC 29612-0229
(800) 648-1479
www.coatsandclark.com
www.modadea.com

DMC Corp.
77 S. Hackensack Ave. Bldg. 10F
South Kearny, NJ 07032
(973) 589-0606
www.dmc-usa.com

Elmore-Pisgah
550 Orchard St.
Old Fort, NC 28762
(800) 633-7829
www.peaches-creme.com

Lion Brand Yarn
135 Kero Road
Carlstadt, NJ 07072
(800) 258-YARN (9276)
www.lionbrand.com

Omega
Distributed by Crochet Style ETC
6278 Youngland Drive
Columbus, OH 43228
(614) 205-3210
www.crochetstyleetc.com

Sirdar Spinning Ltd.
Distributed by Knitting Fever Inc.
P.O. Box 336
Amityville, N.Y. 11701
(546)-3600
www.knittingfever.com

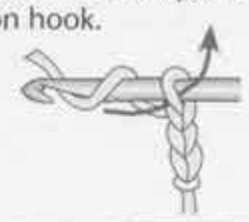
Spinrite Yarns
(Bernat, Lily, Patons)
320 Livingstone Ave. S.
Listowell, ON Canada N4W 3H3
(888) 368-8401
www.bernat.com
www.patonsyarns.com

stitch guide

ABBREVIATIONS

beg begin/beginning
bpdc back post double crochet
bpsc back post single crochet
bptr back post treble crochet
CC contrasting color
ch chain stitch
ch- refers to chain or space previously made (i.e., ch-1 space)
ch sp chain space
cl cluster
cm centimeter(s)
dc double crochet
dec decrease/decreases/decreasing
dtr double treble crochet
fpdc front post double crochet
fpsc front post single crochet
fptr front post treble crochet
g gram(s)
hdc half double crochet
inc increase/increases/increasing
lp(s) loop(s)
MC main color
mm millimeter(s)
oz ounce(s)
pc popcorn
rem remain/remaining
rep repeat(s)
rnd(s) round(s)
RS right side
sc single crochet
sk skip(ped)
sl st slip stitch
sp(s) space(s)
st(s) stitch(es)
tog together
tr treble crochet
trtr triple treble
WS wrong side
yd(s) yard(s)
yo yarn over

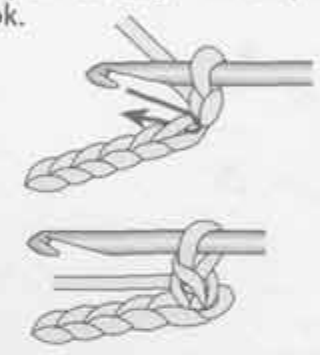
Chain—ch: Yo, pull through lp on hook.



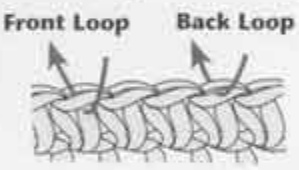
Slip stitch—sl st: Insert hook in st, yo, pull through both lps on hook.



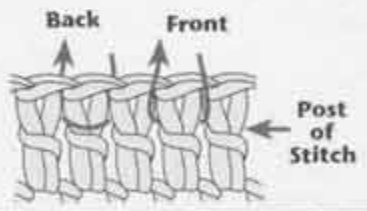
Single crochet—sc: Insert hook in st, yo, pull through st, yo, pull through both lps on hook.



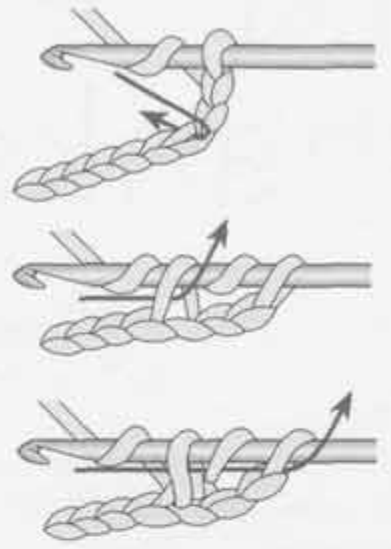
Front loop—front lp
Back loop—back lp



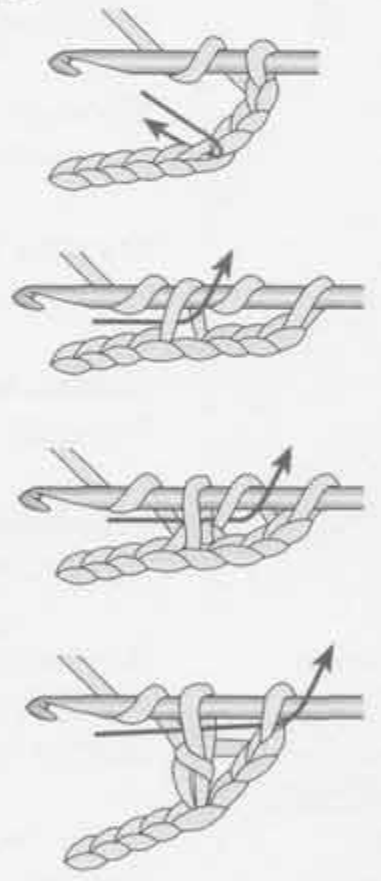
Front post stitch—fp:
Back post stitch—bp: When working post st, insert hook from right to left around post st on previous row.



Half double crochet—hdc: Yo, insert hook in st, yo, pull through st, yo, pull through all 3 lps on hook.



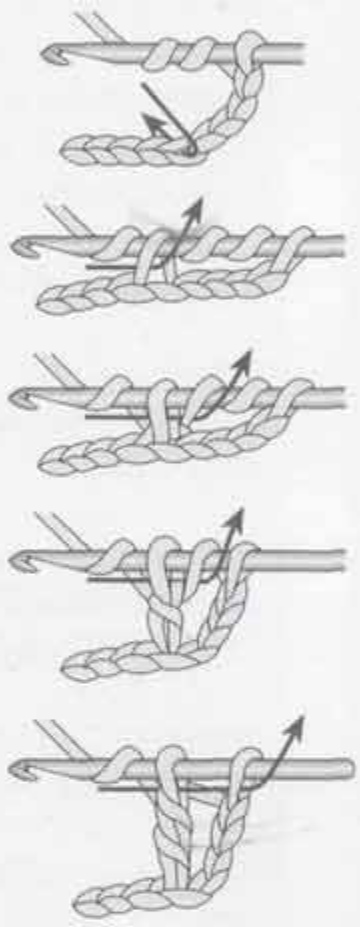
Double crochet—dc: Yo, insert hook in st, yo, pull through st, [yo, pull through 2 lps] twice.



Change colors: Drop first color; with 2nd color, pull through last 2 lps of st.



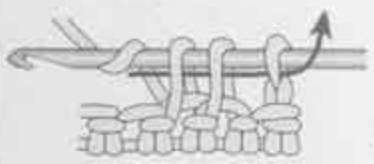
Treble crochet—tr: Yo 2 times, insert hook in st, yo, pull through st, [yo, pull through 2 lps] 3 times.



Double treble crochet—dtr: Yo 3 times, insert hook in st, yo, pull through st, [yo, pull through 2 lps] 4 times.



Single crochet decrease (sc dec): (Insert hook, yo, draw up a lp) in each of the sts indicated, yo, draw through all lps on hook.



Example of 2-sc dec

Half double crochet decrease (hdc dec): (Yo, insert hook, yo, draw lp through) in each of the sts indicated, yo, draw through all lps on hook.



Example of 2-hdc dec

Double crochet decrease (dc dec): (Yo, insert hook, yo, draw lp through, yo, draw through 2 lps on hook) in each of the sts indicated, yo, draw through all lps on hook.



Example of 2-dc dec



Example of 2-tr dec

Treble crochet decrease (tr dec): Holding back last lp of each st, tr in each of the sts indicated, yo, pull through all lps on hook.

US		UK
sl st (slip stitch)	=	sc (single crochet)
sc (single crochet)	=	dc (double crochet)
hdc (half double crochet)	=	htr (half treble crochet)
dc (double crochet)	=	tr (treble crochet)
tr (treble crochet)	=	dtr (double treble crochet)
dtr (double treble crochet)	=	ttr (triple treble crochet)
skip	=	miss



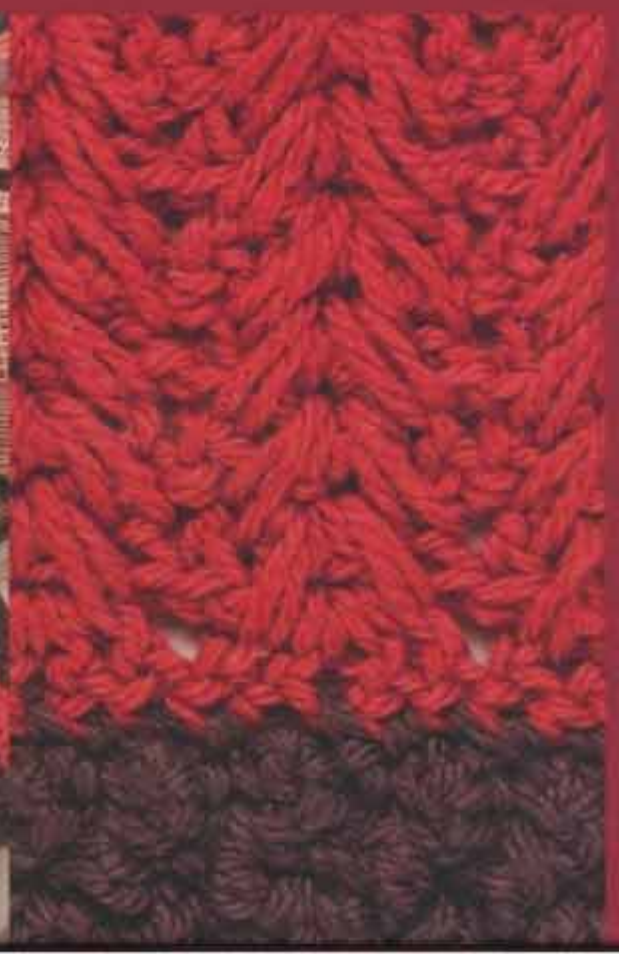




If you've been longing to have all your favorite crochet techniques and special stitches in one handy book, then look no further.

In the technique section, you'll find traditional techniques such as **Irish Crochet** and non-traditional techniques like **Chain-Free Crochet**. In our stitch section, you'll find beautiful **Shells & V-Stitches**, exquisite **Lace** stitches, and fabulous **Ripple** and **Chevron** stitches and more! Plus, you will find over **55** projects that go hand in hand with the featured techniques and stitches. Also included is a **Getting Started** section that contains diagrams and instructions for basic crochet stitches.





UPC 0 54525 30879 0
DRGbooks.com

EAN ISBN: 978-1-59217-183-5
52495
9 781592 171835